



# **Configuring QoS and ACL-Based Traffic Filtering for 1 Gbps Platforms**

Release 4.3  
NN47500-510  
Issue 01.02  
July 2016

© 2016, Avaya, Inc.  
All Rights Reserved.

## Notice

While reasonable efforts have been made to ensure that the information in this document is complete and accurate at the time of printing, Avaya assumes no liability for any errors. Avaya reserves the right to make changes and corrections to the information in this document without the obligation to notify any person or organization of such changes.

## Documentation disclaimer

"Documentation" means information published by Avaya in varying mediums which may include product information, operating instructions and performance specifications that Avaya may generally make available to users of its products and Hosted Services. Documentation does not include marketing materials. Avaya shall not be responsible for any modifications, additions, or deletions to the original published version of documentation unless such modifications, additions, or deletions were performed by Avaya. End User agrees to indemnify and hold harmless Avaya, Avaya's agents, servants and employees against all claims, lawsuits, demands and judgments arising out of, or in connection with, subsequent modifications, additions or deletions to this documentation, to the extent made by End User.

## Link disclaimer

Avaya is not responsible for the contents or reliability of any linked websites referenced within this site or documentation provided by Avaya. Avaya is not responsible for the accuracy of any information, statement or content provided on these sites and does not necessarily endorse the products, services, or information described or offered within them. Avaya does not guarantee that these links will work all the time and has no control over the availability of the linked pages.

## Warranty

Avaya provides a limited warranty on Avaya hardware and software. Refer to your sales agreement to establish the terms of the limited warranty. In addition, Avaya's standard warranty language, as well as information regarding support for this product while under warranty is available to Avaya customers and other parties through the Avaya Support website: <https://support.avaya.com/helpcenter/getGenericDetails?detailId=C20091120112456651010> under the link "Warranty & Product Lifecycle" or such successor site as designated by Avaya. Please note that if You acquired the product(s) from an authorized Avaya Channel Partner outside of the United States and Canada, the warranty is provided to You by said Avaya Channel Partner and not by Avaya.

"Hosted Service" means a hosted service subscription that You acquire from either Avaya or an authorized Avaya Channel Partner (as applicable) and which is described further in Hosted SAS or other service description documentation regarding the applicable hosted service. If You purchase a Hosted Service subscription, the foregoing limited warranty may not apply but You may be entitled to support services in connection with the Hosted Service as described further in your service description documents for the applicable Hosted Service. Contact Avaya or Avaya Channel Partner (as applicable) for more information.

## Hosted Service

THE FOLLOWING APPLIES IF YOU PURCHASE A HOSTED SERVICE SUBSCRIPTION FROM AVAYA OR AN AVAYA CHANNEL PARTNER (AS APPLICABLE), THE TERMS OF USE FOR HOSTED SERVICES ARE AVAILABLE ON THE AVAYA WEBSITE, [HTTPS://SUPPORT.AVAYA.COM/LICENSEINFO](https://support.avaya.com/LicenseInfo) UNDER THE LINK "Avaya Terms of Use for Hosted Services" OR SUCH SUCCESSOR SITE AS DESIGNATED BY AVAYA, AND ARE APPLICABLE TO ANYONE WHO ACCESSES OR USES THE HOSTED SERVICE, BY ACCESSING OR USING THE HOSTED SERVICE, OR AUTHORIZING OTHERS TO DO SO, YOU, ON BEHALF OF YOURSELF AND THE ENTITY FOR WHOM YOU ARE DOING SO (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO INTERCHANGEABLY AS "YOU" AND "END USER"), AGREE TO THE TERMS OF USE. IF YOU ARE ACCEPTING THE TERMS OF USE ON BEHALF A COMPANY OR OTHER LEGAL ENTITY, YOU REPRESENT THAT YOU HAVE THE AUTHORITY TO BIND SUCH ENTITY TO THESE

TERMS OF USE. IF YOU DO NOT HAVE SUCH AUTHORITY, OR IF YOU DO NOT WISH TO ACCEPT THESE TERMS OF USE, YOU MUST NOT ACCESS OR USE THE HOSTED SERVICE OR AUTHORIZE ANYONE TO ACCESS OR USE THE HOSTED SERVICE. YOUR USE OF THE HOSTED SERVICE SHALL BE LIMITED BY THE NUMBER AND TYPE OF LICENSES PURCHASED UNDER YOUR CONTRACT FOR THE HOSTED SERVICE, PROVIDED, HOWEVER, THAT FOR CERTAIN HOSTED SERVICES IF APPLICABLE, YOU MAY HAVE THE OPPORTUNITY TO USE FLEX LICENSES, WHICH WILL BE INVOICED ACCORDING TO ACTUAL USAGE ABOVE THE CONTRACT LICENSE LEVEL. CONTACT AVAYA OR AVAYA'S CHANNEL PARTNER FOR MORE INFORMATION ABOUT THE LICENSES FOR THE APPLICABLE HOSTED SERVICE, THE AVAILABILITY OF ANY FLEX LICENSES (IF APPLICABLE), PRICING AND BILLING INFORMATION, AND OTHER IMPORTANT INFORMATION REGARDING THE HOSTED SERVICE.

## Licenses

THE SOFTWARE LICENSE TERMS AVAILABLE ON THE AVAYA WEBSITE, [HTTPS://SUPPORT.AVAYA.COM/LICENSEINFO](https://support.avaya.com/LicenseInfo), UNDER THE LINK "AVAYA SOFTWARE LICENSE TERMS (Avaya Products)" OR SUCH SUCCESSOR SITE AS DESIGNATED BY AVAYA, ARE APPLICABLE TO ANYONE WHO DOWNLOADS, USES AND/OR INSTALLS AVAYA SOFTWARE, PURCHASED FROM AVAYA INC., ANY AVAYA AFFILIATE, OR AN AVAYA CHANNEL PARTNER (AS APPLICABLE) UNDER A COMMERCIAL AGREEMENT WITH AVAYA OR AN AVAYA CHANNEL PARTNER. UNLESS OTHERWISE AGREED TO BY AVAYA IN WRITING, AVAYA DOES NOT EXTEND THIS LICENSE IF THE SOFTWARE WAS OBTAINED FROM ANYONE OTHER THAN AVAYA, AN AVAYA AFFILIATE OR AN AVAYA CHANNEL PARTNER; AVAYA RESERVES THE RIGHT TO TAKE LEGAL ACTION AGAINST YOU AND ANYONE ELSE USING OR SELLING THE SOFTWARE WITHOUT A LICENSE. BY INSTALLING, DOWNLOADING OR USING THE SOFTWARE, OR AUTHORIZING OTHERS TO DO SO, YOU, ON BEHALF OF YOURSELF AND THE ENTITY FOR WHOM YOU ARE INSTALLING, DOWNLOADING OR USING THE SOFTWARE (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO INTERCHANGEABLY AS "YOU" AND "END USER"), AGREE TO THESE TERMS AND CONDITIONS AND CREATE A BINDING CONTRACT BETWEEN YOU AND AVAYA INC. OR THE APPLICABLE AVAYA AFFILIATE ("AVAYA").

Avaya grants You a license within the scope of the license types described below, with the exception of Heritage Nortel Software, for which the scope of the license is detailed below. Where the order documentation does not expressly identify a license type, the applicable license will be a Designated System License. The applicable number of licenses and units of capacity for which the license is granted will be one (1), unless a different number of licenses or units of capacity is specified in the documentation or other materials available to You. "Software" means computer programs in object code, provided by Avaya or an Avaya Channel Partner, whether as stand-alone products, pre-installed on hardware products, and any upgrades, updates, patches, bug fixes, or modified versions thereto. "Designated Processor" means a single stand-alone computing device. "Server" means a Designated Processor that hosts a software application to be accessed by multiple users. "Instance" means a single copy of the Software executing at a particular time: (i) on one physical machine; or (ii) on one deployed software virtual machine ("VM") or similar deployment.

## License types

Designated System(s) License (DS). End User may install and use each copy or an Instance of the Software only on a number of Designated Processors up to the number indicated in the order. Avaya may require the Designated Processor(s) to be identified in the order by type, serial number, feature key, Instance, location or other specific designation, or to be provided by End User to Avaya through electronic means established by Avaya specifically for this purpose.

## Heritage Nortel Software

"Heritage Nortel Software" means the software that was acquired by Avaya as part of its purchase of the Nortel Enterprise Solutions Business in December 2009. The Heritage Nortel Software is the software contained within the list of Heritage Nortel Products located at <https://support.avaya.com/LicenseInfo> under the link "Heritage

Nortel Products” or such successor site as designated by Avaya. For Heritage Nortel Software, Avaya grants Customer a license to use Heritage Nortel Software provided hereunder solely to the extent of the authorized activation or authorized usage level, solely for the purpose specified in the Documentation, and solely as embedded in, for execution on, or for communication with Avaya equipment. Charges for Heritage Nortel Software may be based on extent of activation or use authorized as specified in an order or invoice.

### Copyright

Except where expressly stated otherwise, no use should be made of materials on this site, the Documentation, Software, Hosted Service, or hardware provided by Avaya. All content on this site, the documentation, Hosted Service, and the product provided by Avaya including the selection, arrangement and design of the content is owned either by Avaya or its licensors and is protected by copyright and other intellectual property laws including the sui generis rights relating to the protection of databases. You may not modify, copy, reproduce, republish, upload, post, transmit or distribute in any way any content, in whole or in part, including any code and software unless expressly authorized by Avaya. Unauthorized reproduction, transmission, dissemination, storage, and or use without the express written consent of Avaya can be a criminal, as well as a civil offense under the applicable law.

### Virtualization

The following applies if the product is deployed on a virtual machine. Each product has its own ordering code and license types. Note that each Instance of a product must be separately licensed and ordered. For example, if the end user customer or Avaya Channel Partner would like to install two Instances of the same type of products, then two products of that type must be ordered.

### Third Party Components

“Third Party Components” mean certain software programs or portions thereof included in the Software or Hosted Service may contain software (including open source software) distributed under third party agreements (“Third Party Components”), which contain terms regarding the rights to use certain portions of the Software (“Third Party Terms”). As required, information regarding distributed Linux OS source code (for those products that have distributed Linux OS source code) and identifying the copyright holders of the Third Party Components and the Third Party Terms that apply is available in the products, Documentation or on Avaya’s website at: <https://support.avaya.com/Copyright> or such successor site as designated by Avaya. The open source software license terms provided as Third Party Terms are consistent with the license rights granted in these Software License Terms, and may contain additional rights benefiting You, such as modification and distribution of the open source software. The Third Party Terms shall take precedence over these Software License Terms, solely with respect to the applicable Third Party Components to the extent that these Software License Terms impose greater restrictions on You than the applicable Third Party Terms.

The following applies if the H.264 (AVC) codec is distributed with the product. THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AVC PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL USE OF A CONSUMER OR OTHER USES IN WHICH IT DOES NOT RECEIVE REMUNERATION TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD (“AVC VIDEO”) AND/OR (ii) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE [HTTP://WWW.MPEGLA.COM](http://www.mpegla.com).

### Service Provider

THE FOLLOWING APPLIES TO AVAYA CHANNEL PARTNER’S HOSTING OF AVAYA PRODUCTS OR SERVICES. THE PRODUCT OR HOSTED SERVICE MAY USE THIRD PARTY COMPONENTS SUBJECT TO THIRD PARTY TERMS AND REQUIRE A SERVICE PROVIDER TO BE INDEPENDENTLY LICENSED DIRECTLY FROM THE THIRD PARTY SUPPLIER. AN AVAYA CHANNEL PARTNER’S HOSTING OF AVAYA PRODUCTS MUST BE AUTHORIZED IN WRITING BY AVAYA AND IF THOSE HOSTED PRODUCTS USE OR EMBED CERTAIN THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO MICROSOFT

SOFTWARE OR CODECS, THE AVAYA CHANNEL PARTNER IS REQUIRED TO INDEPENDENTLY OBTAIN ANY APPLICABLE LICENSE AGREEMENTS, AT THE AVAYA CHANNEL PARTNER’S EXPENSE, DIRECTLY FROM THE APPLICABLE THIRD PARTY SUPPLIER.

WITH RESPECT TO CODECS, IF THE AVAYA CHANNEL PARTNER IS HOSTING ANY PRODUCTS THAT USE OR EMBED THE G.729 CODEC, H.264 CODEC, OR H.265 CODEC, THE AVAYA CHANNEL PARTNER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THE AVAYA CHANNEL PARTNER IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY AND ALL RELATED FEES AND/OR ROYALTIES. THE G.729 CODEC IS LICENSED BY SIPRO LAB TELECOM INC. SEE [WWW.SIPRO.COM/CONTACT.HTML](http://WWW.SIPRO.COM/CONTACT.HTML). THE H.264 (AVC) CODEC IS LICENSED UNDER THE AVC PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL USE OF A CONSUMER OR OTHER USES IN WHICH IT DOES NOT RECEIVE REMUNERATION TO: (I) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD (“AVC VIDEO”) AND/OR (II) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION FOR H.264 (AVC) AND H.265 (HEVC) CODECS MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE [HTTP://WWW.MPEGLA.COM](http://WWW.MPEGLA.COM).

### Compliance with Laws

Customer acknowledges and agrees that it is responsible for complying with any applicable laws and regulations, including, but not limited to laws and regulations related to call recording, data privacy, intellectual property, trade secret, fraud, and music performance rights, in the country or territory where the Avaya product is used.

### Preventing Toll Fraud

“Toll Fraud” is the unauthorized use of your telecommunications system by an unauthorized party (for example, a person who is not a corporate employee, agent, subcontractor, or is not working on your company’s behalf). Be aware that there can be a risk of Toll Fraud associated with your system and that, if Toll Fraud occurs, it can result in substantial additional charges for your telecommunications services.

### Avaya Toll Fraud intervention

If You suspect that You are being victimized by Toll Fraud and You need technical assistance or support, call Technical Service Center Toll Fraud Intervention Hotline at +1-800-643-2353 for the United States and Canada. For additional support telephone numbers, see the Avaya Support website: <https://support.avaya.com> or such successor site as designated by Avaya.

### Security Vulnerabilities

Information about Avaya’s security support policies can be found in the Security Policies and Support section of <https://support.avaya.com/security>.

Suspected Avaya product security vulnerabilities are handled per the Avaya Product Security Support Flow (<https://support.avaya.com/css/P8/documents/100161515>).

### Downloading Documentation

For the most current versions of Documentation, see the Avaya Support website: <https://support.avaya.com>, or such successor site as designated by Avaya.

### Contact Avaya Support

See the Avaya Support website: <https://support.avaya.com> for product or Hosted Service notices and articles, or to report a problem with your Avaya product or Hosted Service. For a list of support telephone numbers and contact addresses, go to the Avaya Support website: <https://support.avaya.com> (or such successor site as designated by Avaya), scroll to the bottom of the page, and select Contact Avaya Support.

### Trademarks

The trademarks, logos and service marks (“Marks”) displayed in this site, the Documentation, Hosted Service(s), and product(s) provided by Avaya are the registered or unregistered Marks of Avaya, its affiliates, or other third parties. Users are not permitted to use such

Marks without prior written consent from Avaya or such third party which may own the Mark. Nothing contained in this site, the Documentation, Hosted Service(s) and product(s) should be construed as granting, by implication, estoppel, or otherwise, any license or right in and to the Marks without the express written permission of Avaya or the applicable third party.

Avaya is a registered trademark of Avaya Inc.

All non-Avaya trademarks are the property of their respective owners. Linux® is the registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the U.S. and other countries.

# Contents

<b>Chapter 1: New in this document</b> .....	8
<b>Chapter 2: QoS fundamentals</b> .....	9
Introduction to QoS.....	9
Configuration considerations.....	10
QoS support for 10G interface in 1G mode.....	10
Queuing.....	10
Service classes.....	11
Internal QoS level.....	12
Classification and mapping.....	12
Differentiated Services (DiffServ).....	13
Ingress mappings.....	15
Egress mappings.....	19
QoS and filters.....	20
Policing and shaping.....	21
Layer 2 and Layer 3 trusted and untrusted ports.....	22
Broadcast and multicast traffic bandwidth limiters.....	23
QoS and VoIP.....	23
QoS re-marking on a Transparent Port UNI.....	24
<b>Chapter 3: Traffic filtering fundamentals</b> .....	26
Overview.....	26
Access control lists.....	26
Access control entries.....	28
Traffic filter configuration.....	37
ACL and ACE configuration guidelines.....	38
Filter limitations.....	38
<b>Chapter 4: Basic DiffServ configuration using CLI</b> .....	39
Enabling DiffServ on a port.....	39
Configuring Layer 3 trusted or untrusted ports.....	40
Configuring Layer 2 trusted or untrusted ports.....	41
Configuring the port QoS level.....	42
<b>Chapter 5: Basic DiffServ configuration using EDM</b> .....	44
Enabling DiffServ for a port.....	44
Configuring Layer 3 trusted or untrusted ports.....	45
Configuring Layer 2 trusted or untrusted ports.....	46
Configuring the port QoS level.....	46
<b>Chapter 6: QoS configuration using CLI</b> .....	47
Configuring broadcast and multicast bandwidth limiting.....	47
Configuring the port-based shaper.....	48
Configuring a port-based policer.....	49

Configuring ingress mappings.....	50
Configuring egress mappings.....	51
Viewing port egress CoS queue statistics.....	52
Clearing port egress CoS queue statistics.....	53
Viewing CPU queue statistics.....	54
Clearing CPU queue statistics.....	55
<b>Chapter 7: QoS configuration using EDM.....</b>	<b>56</b>
Configuring port-based shaping.....	56
Configuring port-based policing.....	56
Modifying ingress 802.1p to QoS mappings.....	57
Modifying ingress DSCP to QoS mappings.....	57
Modifying egress QoS to 802.1p mappings.....	58
Modifying egress QoS to DSCP mappings.....	59
Viewing port egress CoS queue statistics.....	60
Clearing CPU statistics for the chassis.....	60
Viewing CPU queue statistics.....	61
<b>Chapter 8: Access control list configuration using CLI.....</b>	<b>62</b>
Creating an IPv4 ACL.....	63
Creating an IPv6 ACL.....	64
Associating VLANs with an ACL.....	65
Associating ports with an ACL.....	66
Configuring global and default actions for an ACL.....	67
Renaming an ACL.....	68
Disabling an ACL.....	69
Resetting an ACL to default values.....	69
Deleting an ACL.....	70
<b>Chapter 9: Access control list configuration using EDM.....</b>	<b>71</b>
Configuring an access control list.....	71
<b>Chapter 10: Access control entry configuration using CLI.....</b>	<b>73</b>
Configuring ACEs.....	73
Configuring ACE actions.....	74
Configuring ARP ACEs.....	76
Configuring an Ethernet ACE.....	77
Configuring an IP ACE.....	79
Configuring an IPv6 ACE.....	82
Configuring a protocol ACE.....	83
Viewing ACL and ACE configuration data.....	85
<b>Chapter 11: Access control entry configuration using EDM.....</b>	<b>87</b>
Configuring an ACE.....	87
Configuring ACE actions.....	88
Configuring ACE ARP entries.....	90
Viewing all ACE ARP entries for an ACL.....	91
Configuring an ACE Ethernet source address.....	92

Configuring an ACE Ethernet destination address.....	93
Configuring an ACE LAN traffic type.....	94
Configuring an ACE Ethernet VLAN tag priority.....	95
Configuring an ACE Ethernet port.....	96
Configuring an ACE Ethernet VLAN ID.....	97
Viewing all ACE Ethernet entries for an ACL.....	98
Configuring an ACE IP source address.....	99
Configuring an ACE IP destination address.....	100
Configuring an ACE IP DSCP.....	101
Configuring an ACE IP protocol.....	102
Configuring ACE IP options.....	103
Configuring ACE IP fragmentation.....	104
Viewing all ACE IP entries for an ACL.....	105
Configuring an ACE IPv6 source address.....	106
Configuring an ACE IPv6 destination address.....	107
Configuring an ACE IPv6 next header.....	108
Configuring an ACE IPv6 traffic class.....	109
Viewing all ACE IPv6 entries for an ACL.....	110
Configuring an ACE source port.....	111
Configuring an ACE destination port.....	112
Configuring an ACE ICMP message type.....	113
Configuring an ACE TCP flag.....	114
Viewing all ACE protocol entries for an ACL.....	115
<b>Chapter 12: Common procedures using CLI.....</b>	<b>117</b>
Saving the configuration.....	117
Restarting the platform.....	118
<b>Chapter 13: Common procedures using EDM.....</b>	<b>120</b>
Saving the configuration.....	120
<b>Chapter 14: Advanced filter examples.....</b>	<b>121</b>
ACE filters for secure networks.....	121
<b>Glossary.....</b>	<b>183</b>

# Chapter 1: New in this document

*Configuring QoS and ACL-Based Traffic Filtering* is a new document for Release 4.3 so all the features are new in this release. See *Release Notes* for a full list of features.



# Chapter 2: QoS fundamentals

Use the information in this section to help you understand Quality of Service (QoS).

This section describes a range of features that you can use with the switch to allocate network resources to critical applications. You can configure your network to prioritize specific types of traffic to ensure traffic receives the appropriate QoS level. Allocate priority to protocol and application data depending on required parameters, for example, minimum data rate or minimum time delay.

---

## Introduction to QoS

Quality of Service (QoS) is the extent to which a service delivery meets user expectations. In a QoS-aware network, a user can expect the network to meet certain performance expectations. These performance expectations are specified in terms of service availability, packet loss, packet delay, and packet delay variation.

By assigning QoS levels to traffic flows on your Local Area Network (LAN), you can ensure you allocate network resources where you need them most. To be effective, you must configure QoS functionality from end-to-end in the network: across different devices, such as routers, switches, and end stations; across platforms and media; and across link layers, such as Ethernet.

The switch supports QoS classification for both Layer 2 (802.1p bits) and Layer 3 (Differentiated Services Code Point bits) parameters. The switch provides QoS functionality that can differ for Layer 2 (bridged) and Layer 3 (routed) traffic flows. The switch can also assign QoS levels based on multiple criteria including, but not limited to, Transport Control Protocol (TCP) or Internet Protocol (IP) ports used by an application.

To effectively use QoS functions in your network, you must:

- Identify traffic sources and types.
- Determine the required QoS parameters based on the traffic to carry.
- Perform traffic management (QoS) operations based on the required parameters.

The switch implements QoS functionality for IP traffic through a Differentiated Services (DiffServ) network architecture. The QoS implementation on the switch supports the following options:

- Port-based egress shaping
- Port-based ingress policers
- Port-based broadcast and multicast rate limiting
- Automatic QoS

- Ingress and egress mapping between internal QoS level and Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) and internal QoS level and 802.1p-bits

---

## Configuration considerations

If you modify the QoS configuration for a port that is a member of MultiLink Trunking (MLT), all ports in the MLT inherit the same configuration. If you remove the port from the MLT, it keeps the QoS configuration it inherited from the MLT.

---

## QoS support for 10G interface in 1G mode

If you use QoS with a 10G interface as a 10G interface and re-purpose the interface as a 1G interface, you must make the necessary configuration changes to accommodate the new link speed of 1G in the QoS configuration.

---

## Queuing

Queuing is a congestion-avoidance function that prioritizes packet delivery. Queuing ensures discriminate packet discard during network congestion, and can delay a packet in memory until the scheduled transmission.

You can use queuing to manage congestion. Congestion management involves the creation of queues, assignment of packets to the queues based on the classification of the packet, and scheduling of the packets in a queue for transmission.

The system schedules packets for transmission according to their assigned priority and the queuing mechanism configured for the interface. The scheduler determines the order of packet transmission by controlling how the system services queues with respect to each other. The switch uses 16 CPU queues (used by traffic destined to the CPU), and eight unicast and eight multicast queues for each port. The deepest queue does not go beyond 60,000 packets.

A scheduler services the eight queues for each port, using a combination of strict priority and round-robin. Queue zero through five use round robin, and queues six and seven drain completely, or up to certain rate limits.

There are eight priorities on each egress port. Class of Service (CoS) 0 to CoS 5 are Weighted Deficit Round Robin (WDRR), and the weights are 5, 20, 30, 40, 50, 50 respectively. CoS 6 and CoS 7 are strict priority queues, and the switch subjects CoS 6 and CoS 7 to traffic shaping at 50 per cent and five per cent of line rate respectively.

The current release does not support Weighted Random Early Detection (WRED).

## Service classes

Service classes define a standard architecture to provide end-to-end QoS on a broad range of Ethernet switching and voice products. They function as default QoS policies built into the product. They incorporate the various QoS technologies to provide a complete end-to-end QoS behavioral treatment. The switch includes a built-in QoS implementation for service classes.

The switch includes eight preconfigured queues (corresponding to the eight service classes) on each port of an interface module.

A service class domain classifies traffic as one of the following:

- Network control traffic (Critical/Network)
- Subscriber traffic (Premium, Metal, or Standard)

### Queue 7 — Critical/Network Service Class (PHB of CS6/CS7)

The switch uses the Critical/Network Service Class for traffic within a single administrative network domain. If such traffic does not get through, the network cannot function.

### Queue 6 — Premium Service Class (PHB of CS5/EF)

The switch uses the Premium Service Class for IP telephony services, and provides the low latency and low jitter required to support such services. IP telephony services include Voice over IP (VoIP), voice signaling, Fax over IP (FoIP), and voice-band data services over IP (for example, analog modem). The switch can also use the Premium Service Class for Circuit Emulation Services over IP (CESoIP).

### Metal Service Classes

The Platinum, Gold, Silver, and Bronze Service Classes are collectively referred to as the metal classes. The metal Service Classes provide a minimum bandwidth guarantee and are for variable bit rate or bursty types of traffic. Applications that use the metal Service Class support mechanisms that dynamically adjust their transmit rate and burst size based on congestion (packet loss) detected in the network. The following list describes the individual metal classes:

- Queue 5 — Platinum Service Class (PHB of CS4/AF41)

The switch uses the Platinum Service Class for applications that require low latency, for example, real-time services such as video conferencing and interactive gaming. Platinum Service Class traffic provides the low latency required for interhuman (interactive) communications. The Platinum Service Class provides a minimum bandwidth assurance for Assured Forwarding (AF) 41 and Class Selector (CS) 4-marked flows.

- Queue 4 — Gold Service Class (PHB of CS3/AF31)

The switch uses the Gold Service Class for applications that require near-real-time service and are not as delay-sensitive as applications that use the Platinum service. Such applications include streaming audio and video, video on demand, and surveillance video.

The Gold Service Class assumes that traffic buffers at the source and destination and, therefore, the traffic is less sensitive to delay and jitter. By default, the Gold Service Class provides a minimum bandwidth assurance for AF31, AF32, AF33 and CS3-marked flows.

- Queue 3 — Silver Service Class (PHB of CS2/AF21)

The switch uses the Silver Service Class for responsive (typically client- and server-based) applications. Such applications include Systems Network Architecture (SNA) terminals (for

example, a PC or Automatic Teller Machine) to mainframe (host) transactions that use Data Link Switching (SNA over IP), Telnet sessions, web-based ordering and credit card processing, financial wire transfers, and Enterprise Resource Planning applications.

Silver Service Class applications require a fast response and have asymmetrical bandwidth needs. The client sends a short message to the server and the server responds with a much larger data flow back to the client. For example, after a user clicks a hyperlink (that sends a few dozen bytes) on a webpage, a new webpage appears (that downloads kilobytes of data). The Silver Service Class provides a minimum bandwidth assurance for AF21 and CS2-marked flows.

The Silver Service Class favors short-lived, low-bandwidth TCP-based flows.

- Queue 2 — Bronze Service Class (PHB of CS1/AF11)

The switch uses the Bronze Service Class for longer-lived TCP-based flows, such as file transfers, e-mail, or noncritical Operation, Administration, and Maintenance (OAM) traffic. The Bronze Service Class provides a minimum bandwidth assurance for AF11 and CS1-marked flows. It is recommended that you use the Bronze Service Class for noncritical OAM traffic with the CS1 DSCP marking.

### **Queue 1 and 0 — Standard (PHB of CS0/DF) and Custom Service Classes**

The switch uses the Standard and Custom Service Classes for best-effort services. Delays, loss, or jitter guarantees for these service classes are not specified. However, the Standard Service Class has more forwarding resources.

---

## **Internal QoS level**

The internal QoS level or effective QoS level is a key element in the switch QoS architecture. The internal QoS level specifies the kind of treatment a packet receives. The switch classifies every packet that enters and assigns it an internal QoS level.

Internal QoS levels map to the queues on a port. For example, for an access port the internal QoS level is derived from the port QoS level. For Layer 3 trusted (core) ports, the system honors incoming DSCP or type of service (TOS) bits. The system assigns the internal QoS level using the ingress DSCP to QoS level map.

---

## **Classification and mapping**

Traffic classification includes functions that examine a packet to determine further actions according to defined rules. Classification involves identifying flows so that the router can modify the packet contents or Per-Hop Behavior (PHB), apply conditioning treatments to the packet, and determine how to forward the packet to the egress interface. Packet classification depends on the service type of the packet and the point in the traffic management process where the classification occurs.

The device classifies traffic as it enters the DiffServ network, and assigns appropriate PHB based on the classification. To differentiate between classes of service, the device marks the DiffServ (DS)

parameter in the IP packet header, as defined in RFC2474 and RFC2475. The DSCP marking defines the forwarding treatment of the packet at each network hop. This marking (or classification) occurs at the edge of the DiffServ domain, and is based on the policy (or filter) associated with the particular microflow or aggregate flow.

You can configure the mapping of DSCP-to-forwarding behaviors and DSCP re-markings. Re-marking the DSCP resets the treatment of packets based on new network specifications or desired levels of service.

Layer 3 marking uses the DSCP parameter. Layer 2 (Ethernet) marking involves the 802.1p-bits parameter.

For Layer 2 packets, priority bits (or 802.1p bits) define the traffic priority of the Ethernet packet. You can configure an interface to map DSCP or 802.1p bits to internal QoS levels on ingress. You can configure an interface to map internal QoS levels to DSCP, or 802.1p bits at egress. 802.1p bit mapping, which assesses the 802.1p bit and derives an appropriate DSCP, provides the Ethernet VLAN QoS requirements.

Within the network, a packet PHB associated with the DSCP determines how a device forwards the packet to the next hop—if at all. Consequently, nodes can allocate buffer and bandwidth resources to each competing traffic stream. The initial DSCP value is based on network policies for the type of service required. The objective of DSCP-to-Service Class mapping is to translate the QoS characteristics defined by the packet DSCP marker to a Service Class. The DSCP-to-Service Class mapping occurs at ingress. For each received packet, the mapping function assigns a Service Class.

The switch maintains four mapping tables. These tables translate the ingress 802.1p-bits or DSCP markings to an internal QoS level, and then retranslate the internal QoS level to an egress DSCP or 802.1p-bits marking as follows:

- ingress 802.1p-bits to QoS level
- ingress DSCP to QoS level
- QoS level to egress 802.1p-bits
- QoS level to egress DSCP

---

## Differentiated Services (DiffServ)

Differentiated Services (DiffServ) is a traffic management tool that classifies network traffic into eight traffic classes, and then gives each class differentiated treatment. DiffServ networks map the traffic's class into a set of packet forwarding behavior, referred to as a *Per-Hop Behavior (PHB)*. A PHB could specify which egress queue to use. For example, a switch may classify a packet by determining its protocol to be IPv4, subsequently extract the DSCP value, and apply a PHB by directing the packet to a specific queue. DiffServ does not prescribe a set of traffic classes and does not predetermine which types of traffic should be handled by a given class. DiffServ simply provides a generic means of classifying packets so they may be treated differently.

DiffServ applies to IP packets only.

## DiffServ Access and DiffServ Core

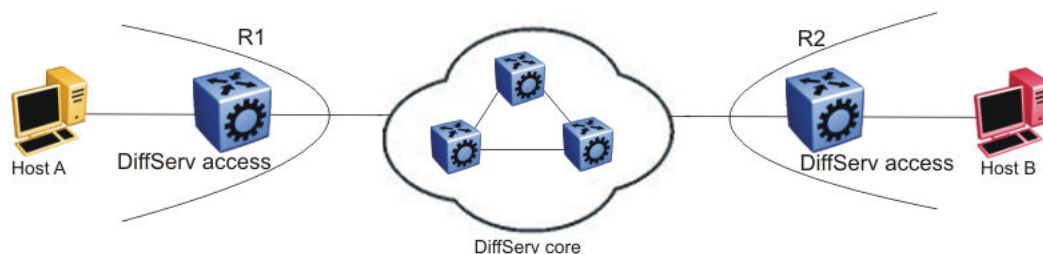
A fundamental characteristic of DiffServ networks is the distinction made between switches at the network edges and those residing in the network interior. The switch refers to this distinction as DiffServ Access (edge) and DiffServ Core (interior), respectively.

It is important to note that the switch operates simultaneously as both a DiffServ Access switch and a DiffServ Core switch. The architectural premise is that the edge or access nodes perform the bulk of the work (classification, policing, etc.) and mark the packet for downstream processing. In theory this would permit the interior or core switches to bypass much of the edge processing as they would “trust” the classification and marking performed by the access switch. The notion of trust is key to the access/core switch distinction.

- If you configure a port as an access port, the system does not trust packet markings.
- If you configure a port as a core port, the system trusts packet markings.

On the access side, malicious users can send packets into a network with intent to cause serious harm (e.g., denial of service attacks). However, on core switches, the only traffic sources are one’s own upstream switches. As such, a core switch has the opportunity to trust the classification, markings (and implied PHB) determined by the previous hop.

The following figure shows DiffServ network operations. The devices are on the network edge where they perform classification, marking, policing, and shaping functions.



**Figure 1: DiffServ network core and edge devices**

Use a DiffServ Access port at the edge of a DiffServ network. The access port classifies traffic according to port QoS. Outgoing packet DSCP and 802.1p values are derived from port QoS and QoS maps. The system strips Dot1Q headers at ingress, and adds them back at egress only if you configure the egress port as a tagged or trunk port.

A DiffServ Core port does not change packet classification or markings; the port trusts the incoming traffic markings. A core port preserves the DSCP marking of all incoming packets, and uses these markings to assign the packet to an internal QoS level. For tagged packets, the port honors the 802.1p bits within a Dot1Q header, and uses these bits to classify ingress traffic. You can control the honoring (or not) of 802.1p bits by configuring the 802.1p override in CLI or Enterprise Device Manager (EDM).

### Per-Hop Behavior (PHB)

Traffic entering the DiffServ network enter a queue according to their marking, which determines the PHB of the packets. For example, if the system marks a video stream to receive the highest priority, it enters a high-priority queue. As these packets traverse the DiffServ network, the system forwards the video stream before other packets.

As a standard, DiffServ is described in the context of Layer 3. Classification is accomplished by mapping a packet priority field from the packet and then applying a per-hop behavior. DiffServ standards define the IPv4 header's Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) field to determine classification and subsequent per-hop behavior.

The RFC2598 standard provides only the following four fundamental per-hop behaviors:

- Default (DF) — This PHB provides best-effort forwarding behavior.
- Expedited Forwarding (EF) — This PHB provides performance-critical forwarding.
- Assured Forwarding (AF) — This PHB classifies traffic based upon **class** (priority) only.

**! Important:**

The switch never classifies nor takes action based upon drop precedence. In response to congestion, the only drops available for a given traffic class are tail drops.

- Class Selector (CS) — This PHB provides a simple mapping of a DSCP to one of eight traffic classes. While the switch provides all four PHBs, the CS PHB is most analogous to the switch's internal processing – classification occurs to derive priority, which subsequently determine the per-hop behavior (e.g., queuing).

### DiffServ and filters

QoS (DiffServ) and filters operate independently; you do not have to use filters to provide QoS. However, filters can override QoS operations. For more information about traffic filtering, see [Traffic filtering fundamentals](#) on page 26.

### DiffServ and VXLAN Gateway

DSCP bits in the outer IP header of VXLAN-encapsulated packets are always derived from the internal QoS, irrespective of the ingress port DiffServ configuration. Customer packet IP DSCP bits are not modified as part of VXLAN encapsulation. For more information about VXLAN, see *Configuring VLANs, Spanning Tree, and NLB*.

---

## Ingress mappings

The system uses ingress maps to translate incoming packet QoS markings to the internal QoS level. The system uses the internal QoS level to classify packets.

Ingress mappings include

- 802.1p to (internal) QoS level
- DSCP to (internal) QoS level

The following logical table shows how the system performs ingress mappings for data packets and for control packets not destined for the Control Processor (CP).

**Table 1: Data packet ingress mapping**

DSCP	Layer 2 trusted	Layer 3 trusted and DiffServ enabled	IP packet	Routed packet	Ingress tagged	Internal QoS
x	No	x	No	x	x	Use port QoS
x	Yes	x	No	x	No	Use port QoS
x	Yes	x	No	x	Yes	Use ingress p-bits mapping
0x1B	x	x	Yes	x	x	4
0x23	x	x	Yes	x	x	5
0x29	x	x	Yes	x	x	5
0x2F	x	x	Yes	x	x	6
x	No	No	x	x	x	Use port QoS
x	No	Yes	Yes	x	x	Use ingress DSCP mapping
x	Yes	No	Yes	x	No	Use port QoS
x	Yes	No	Yes	x	Yes	Use ingress p-bits mapping
x	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Use ingress DSCP mapping
x	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Use ingress p-bits mapping
x	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Use ingress DSCP mapping

**! Important:**

On a tagged port that is Layer-2 trusted, Layer-3 trusted and DiffServ enabled, all multicast packets honor the ingress DSCP value.

The QoS level for control packets destined for the CPU is assigned internally to ensure timely packet processing and scaling numbers. You cannot configure the QoS level for these control packets. The system assigns the highest QoS-level to time-critical protocols.

The following table shows ingress IEEE 802.1p to QoS level mappings.



**Table 2: Default ingress 802.1p to QoS mappings**

Ingress IEEE 802.1p	PHB	QoS Level	Network Service Class (NSC)
0	Custom	1	Custom
1	CS0/DF	0	Standard
2	CS1/AF11	2	Bronze
3	CS2/AF21	3	Silver
4	CS3/AF31	4	Gold
5	CS4/AF41	5	Platinum
6	CS5/EF	6	Premium/EF
7	CS6/CS7	7	Network/Critical

The following table shows DSCP to internal QoS level mappings.

**Table 3: Default ingress DSCP to QoS mapping**

Ingress				Internal QoS level	PHB level
DSCP	DSCP (binary)	DSCP (hexadecimal)	TOS		
00	000000	00	00	1	CS0
00	000000	00	00	1	DF
01	000001	01	04	1	CS0
02	000010	02	08	1	CS0
03	000011	03	0C	1	CS0
04	000100	04	10	1	CS0
05	000101	05	14	1	CS0
06	000110	06	18	1	CS0
07	000111	07	1C	1	CS0
08	001000	08	20	1	CS1
09	001001	09	24	2	CS0
10	001010	0A	28	1	AF11
11	001011	0B	2C	1	CS0
12	001100	0C	30	2	CS1
13	001101	0D	34	1	CS0
14	001110	0E	38	2	CS1
15	001111	0F	3C	1	CS0
16	010000	10	40	3	CS2

*Table continues...*

Ingress				Internal QoS level	PHB level
DSCP	DSCP (binary)	DSCP (hexadecimal)	TOS		
17	010001	11	44	1	CS0
18	010010	12	48	3	AF21
19	010011	13	4C	1	CS0
20	010100	14	50	3	CS2
21	010101	15	54	1	CS0
22	010110	16	58	3	CS2
23	010111	17	5C	1	CS0
24	011000	18	60	4	CS3
25	011001	19	64	1	CS0
26	011010	1A	68	4	AF31
27	011011	1B	6C	4	CS3
28	011100	1C	70	4	CS3
29	011101	1D	74	1	CS0
30	011110	1E	78	4	CS3
31	011111	1F	7C	1	CS0
32	100000	20	80	5	CS4
33	100001	21	84	1	CS0
34	100010	22	88	5	AF41
35	100011	23	8C	5	CS4
36	100100	24	90	5	CS4
37	100101	25	94	1	CS0
38	100110	26	98	5	CS4
39	100111	27	9C	1	CS0
40	101000	28	A0	5	CS4
41	101001	29	A4	5	CS4
42	101010	2A	A8	1	CS0
43	101011	2B	AC	1	CS0
44	101100	2C	B0	1	CS0
45	101101	2D	B4	1	CS0
46	101110	2E	B8	6	EF
47	101111	2F	BC	6	CS5
48	110000	30	C0	7	CS6

*Table continues...*

Ingress				Internal QoS level	PHB level
DSCP	DSCP (binary)	DSCP (hexadecimal)	TOS		
49	110001	31	C4	1	CS0
50	110010	32	C8	1	CS0
51	110011	33	CC	1	CS0
52	110100	34	D0	1	CS0
53	110101	35	D4	1	CS0
54	110110	36	D8	1	CS0
55	110111	37	DC	1	CS0
56	111000	38	E0	7	CS7
57	111001	39	E4	1	CS0
58	111010	3A	E8	1	CS0
59	111011	3B	EC	1	CS0
60	111100	3C	F0	1	CS0
61	111101	3D	F4	1	CS0
62	111110	3E	F8	1	CS0
63	111111	3F	FC	1	CS0

## Egress mappings

Egress mappings include:

- QoS level to IEEE 802.1p mappings
- QoS level to DSCP mappings

The following table shows egress QoS level to IEEE 802.1p mappings.

**Table 4: Default egress QoS level to IEEE 802.1p mappings**

QoS level	PHB	Default 1p remarking on egress	Network Service Class (NSC)
0	Custom	1	Custom
1	CS0/DF	0	Standard
2	CS1/AF11	2	Bronze
3	CS2/AF21	3	Silver
4	CS3/AF31	4	Gold

*Table continues...*

QoS level	PHB	Default 1p remarking on egress	Network Service Class (NSC)
5	CS4/AF41	5	Platinum
6	CS5/EF	6	Premium/EF
7	CS6/CS7	7	Premium/EF

The following table shows QoS level to DSCP mappings.

**Table 5: Default egress QoS level to DSCP mappings**

Egress			
QoS level	DSCP (binary)	DSCP (hexadecimal)	DSCP
0	000000	00	0
1	000000	00	0
2	001010	0A	10
3	010010	12	18
4	011010	1A	26
5	100010	22	34
6	101110	2E	46
7	101110	2E	46

## QoS and filters

The switch has functions that you can use to provide appropriate QoS levels to traffic for each customer, application, or packet. These functions include port-based shapers, DiffServ access or core port settings, and port-based policers. The switch also provides access control list (ACL)-based filters. You do not need to use filters to provide QoS; however, filters aid in prioritizing customer traffic. Filters also provide protection by blocking unwanted traffic.

Policers apply at ingress; shapers apply at egress. ACL-based filters apply at ingress and egress.

There are four ingress filter groups:

- Port-based Security ACEs
- Port-based QoS ACEs
- VLAN-based Security ACEs
- VLAN-based QoS ACEs

## Policing and shaping

QoS implementation on the switch supports the following two features for bandwidth management and traffic control:

- ingress traffic policing—a mechanism to limit the number of packets in a stream that matches a particular classification
- egress traffic shaping—the process by which the system delays and transmits packets to produce an even and predictable flow rate

Each feature is important to deliver DiffServ within a QoS network domain.

### Token buckets and policing

Tokens are a key concept in traffic control. A policer or shaper calculates the number of packets that passed, and at what data rate. Each packet corresponds to a token, and the policer or shaper transmits or passes the packet if the token is available. For more information, see [Figure 2: Token flow](#) on page 21.

The token container is like a bucket. In this view, the bucket represents both the number of tokens that a policer or shaper can use instantaneously (the depth of the bucket) and the rate at which the tokens replenish (how fast the bucket refills).

Each policer has two token buckets: one for the peak rate and the other for the service rate. The following figure shows the flow of tokens.

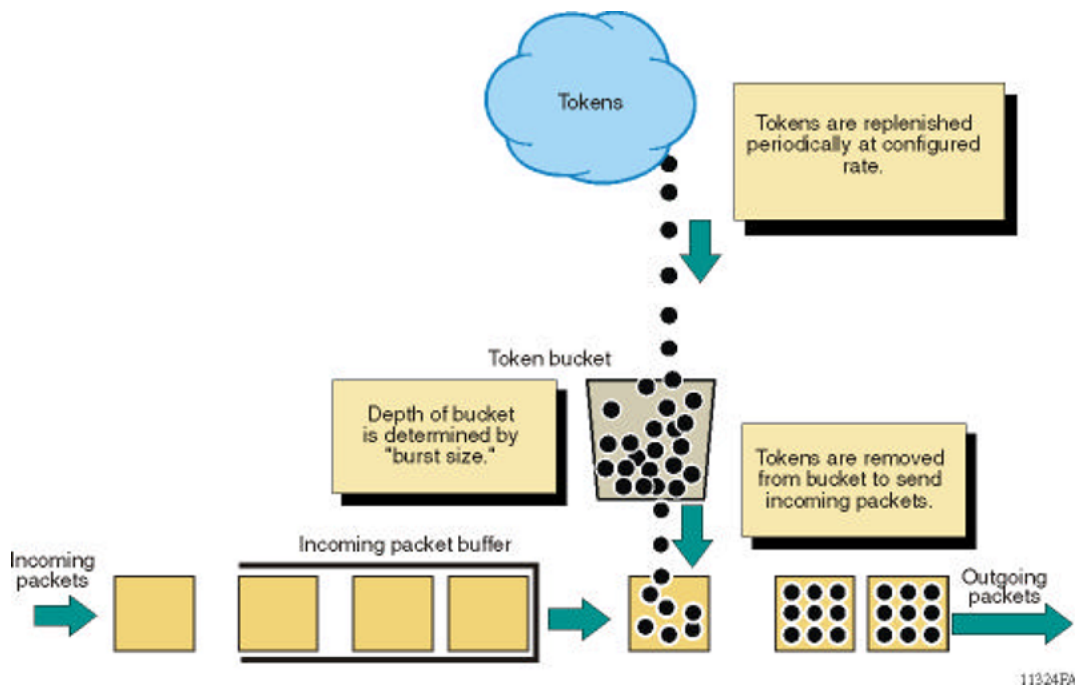


Figure 2: Token flow

---

## Layer 2 and Layer 3 trusted and untrusted ports

You can configure interface module ports as trusted or untrusted at both Layer 2 (802.1p) or Layer 3 (DSCP) for ingress packet classification.

The switch provides eight internal QoS levels. These eight levels, numbered zero to seven, map to the queues through

- the ingress 8021p to (internal) QoS mapping table
- the ingress DSCP to (internal) QoS mapping table

### Layer 2 untrusted and Layer 3 untrusted

To configure a port as Layer 2 untrusted and Layer 3 untrusted, assign the following parameter values:

- DiffServ = false (or DiffServ = true and accessDiffServ = true)
- Layer3Trust = access
- Layer2 8021p Override = true

For more information, see [Table 1: Data packet ingress mapping](#) on page 16.

### Layer 2 untrusted and Layer 3 trusted

To configure a port as Layer 2 untrusted and Layer 3 trusted, assign the following parameter values:

- DiffServ = true
- Layer3Trust = core
- Layer2 8021p Override = true

Use these configuration options to classify packet QoS through the DSCP parameter for all IP packets, whether tagged or untagged. Use this configuration when another QoS or DiffServ enabled and configured switch marks the IP packets at the edge. These already-marked packets arrive Layer 3 trusted, and the switch continues with the trust (DiffServ core port operation). For tagged packets, the system does not examine the 802.1p bits. For non-IP packets, this configuration causes classification by port QoS settings.

For more information, see [Table 1: Data packet ingress mapping](#) on page 16.

### Layer 2 trusted and Layer 3 trusted

To configure a port as Layer 2 trusted and Layer 3 trusted, assign the following parameter values:

- DiffServ = true
- Layer3Trust = core
- Layer2 8021p Override = false

Use these configuration options to classify packet QoS through 802.1p for all tagged packets, and through DSCP for all untagged routed IP packets. If the packet is tagged and bridged, 802.1p bits are used. If the packet is untagged or routed, DSCP is used. This action is independent of tagged (trunk) or untagged (access) port settings. An exception is an untagged port with a DiscardTaggedFrames parameter of true (nondefault); the system discards the packet rather than classifies the packet for QoS treatment.

For more information, see [Table 1: Data packet ingress mapping](#) on page 16.

**Layer 2 trusted and Layer 3 untrusted**

To configure a port as Layer 2 trusted and Layer 3 untrusted, assign the following parameter values:

- DiffServ = false (or DiffServ = true and accessDiffServ = true)
- Layer3Trust = Access
- Layer2 8021p Override = false

Use these configuration options to classify packet QoS through 802.1p for all tagged packets, and port QoS levels for all untagged (IP or non-IP) packets. If the packet is an IP packet, the system does not modify or examine the DSCP parameter bits.

For more information, see [Table 1: Data packet ingress mapping](#) on page 16.

**DiffServ disabled**

If you disable the DiffServ parameter, the system ignores the Layer 3 DSCP parameter. For more information, see [Table 1: Data packet ingress mapping](#) on page 16.

---

## Broadcast and multicast traffic bandwidth limiters

Interface modules support bandwidth limiters for ingress broadcast and multicast traffic. The system drops traffic that violates the bandwidth limit. Enable this feature and configure the rate limit on an individual port basis.

---

## QoS and VoIP

VoIP traffic requires low latency and jitter.

If you use edge routers, configure ingress ports as core ports to treat VoIP traffic appropriately. In this case, the system trusts QoS markings that apply to VoIP traffic, and the system does not re-mark QoS settings. However, if this configuration is not sufficient, you can also apply filters, route policies, or re-mark traffic.

**Automatic QoS**

Automatic QoS specifically supports converged voice deployments. Automatic QoS automatically recognizes the DSCP value voice applications can use, and associates these DSCP values with the proper queue.

When you use Automatic QoS, the system recognizes application traffic and prioritizes the traffic through the system. Automatic QoS offers a simplified and resource-efficient mechanism to prioritize application traffic within the network. Automatic QoS supersedes DiffServ mode configuration.

The following table shows the traffic types, the standard DSCP value, the specific Automatic QoS DSCP values, and the queue mappings for the Automatic QoS DSCP values.

**Table 6: Automatic QoS DSCP values**

Traffic type	Automatic QoS DSCP value	Queue
VoIP data (Premium)	0x2F (47)	6
VoIP signaling (Platinum)	0x29 (41)	5
Video (Platinum)	0x23 (35)	5
Streaming (Gold)	0x1B (27)	4

Traffic the system identifies based on these DSCP values receives preferential queuing treatment within the system and is re-marked for preferential downstream processing.

The system associates additional filtering with all supported interface classes: untrusted (access), trusted (core), and unrestricted.

These additional filtering components target ingress traffic with the designated private DSCP values. After a match occurs, the system re-marks the traffic based on the application mode. Ingress traffic that is not marked with a recognized private DSCP value receives the same treatment as it receives without the Automatic QoS feature.

The switch activates Automatic QoS automatically; you cannot deactivate this feature but you can remap these DSCP values to use a different queue. The system displays a warning that modifying these values is not recommended.

```
Switch:1(config)#qos ingressmap ds 47 2
DSCP values should not be modified.
Do you want to continue ? (y/n) ? y
```

You do not need to configure individual QoS components across a variety of platforms. Automatic QoS applies end-to-end.

---

## QoS re-marking on a Transparent Port UNI

A *Transparent Port UNI* port is normally configured as a Layer 2 trusted port. The T-UNI port honors incoming customer 802.1p bits and derives an internal QoS level. The 802.1p bit marking of the Backbone VLAN (BVLAN) is derived from the internal QoS level. If the T-UNI port is set as a Layer 2 untrusted port, a best-effort queue is assigned. Customer packet headers are not modified.

The T-UNI port QoS configurations are:

- DiffServ = disable
- Layer3Trusted = access

### QoS considerations when a port is associated with a T-UNI I-SID

- You cannot configure `access-diffserv` and `enable diffserv` on a T-UNI port.
- When a port is associated with a T-UNI ISID, the T-UNI QoS configuration automatically takes effect.
- When the port is removed from the T-UNI ISID, the default port QoS configuration takes effect.



### **QoS considerations when an MLT is associated with a T-UNI I-SID**

- When an MLT, static or LACP, is added to a T-UNI ISID, the T-UNI QoS configuration take effect on all the ports of the MLT.
- When an MLT, static or LACP, is removed from a T-UNI ISID, the port default QoS configuration is configured on all the member ports of the MLT.
- If a port is added dynamically to a T-UNI MLT, static or LACP, the port inherits the QoS properties of the T-UNI MLT ports.
- If a port is dynamically removed from a T-UNI MLT, static or LACP, the port retains the QoS configuration inherited from the MLT.

# Chapter 3: Traffic filtering fundamentals

Use the information in this section to help you understand filtering. This section describes a range of features that you can use with the switch to allocate network resources to apply filters.

In a large and busy network, traffic management is very important and can be complex. Traffic filtering can generally provide a mechanism to accurately manage and secure network flows or prioritize crucial information over other network traffic. Some of the primary uses of filtering are:

- Manage traffic flows.
- Implement security permissions on network traffic.
- Prioritize mission critical traffic flows.
- Redirect traffic to firewalls or other devices to efficiently manage bandwidth.

---

## Overview

Traffic filtering on the switch is based on an ACL filter implementation. Access Control List (ACL) based filters are a means to provide predictable and flexible traffic filtering. ACL Traffic filters can be configured using the command line interface (CLI) or the Enterprise Device Manager (EDM). ACL filters set a list of criteria for the network traffic to be matched against, performing a predefined set of actions. Access Control Lists and Action Control Entries provide traffic filtering services on the switch.

---

## Access control lists

Rules can be applied to incoming and outgoing traffic. An ACL can be associated with either a port interface or a VLAN interface. The total number of ACLs that can be configured differs depending on the switch.

There are three ways an ACL can be associated with interfaces:

- Ingress port (inPort)
- Ingress VLAN (inVLAN)
- Egress port (outPort)

**\* Note:**

Traffic filtering supports IPv6 ingress port/vlan security ACL/Filters. IPv6 ingress QoS ACL/Filters and IPv6 egress security and QoS ACL/Filters are not supported.

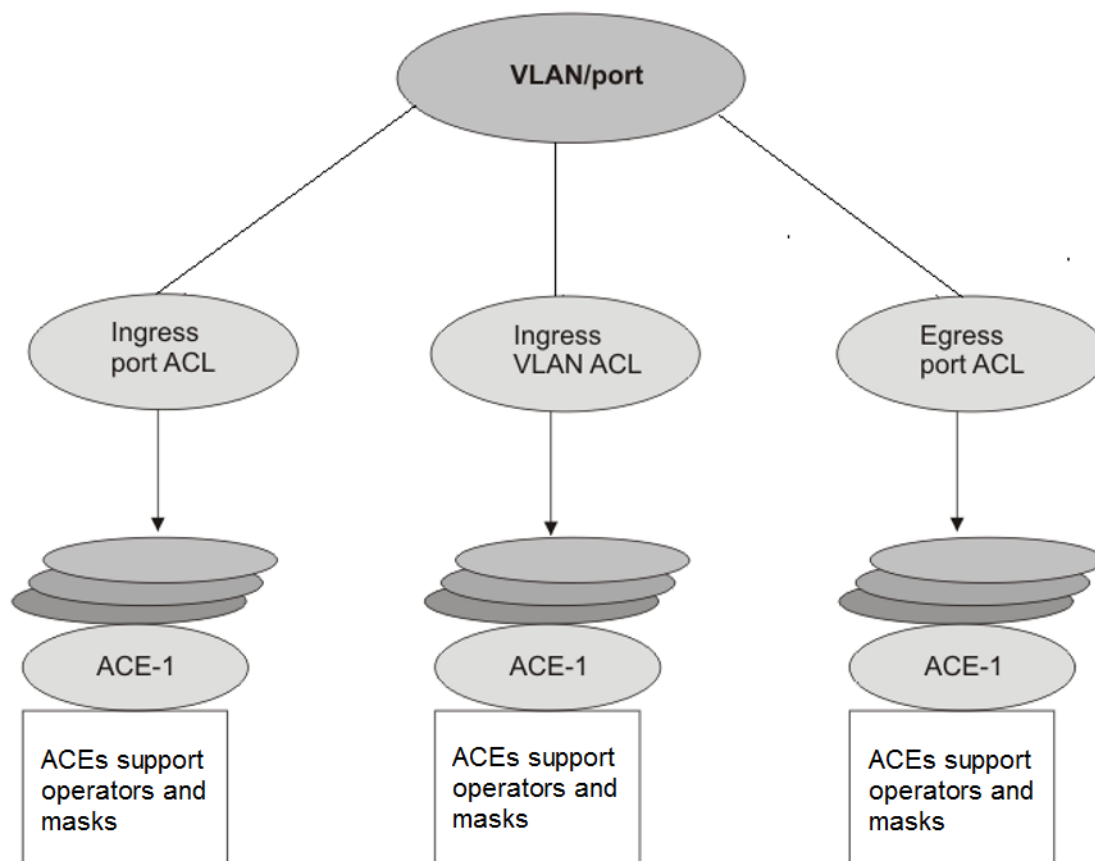
The ingress VLAN ACL associations apply to all the active port members of a VLAN. An ACL is created in the enabled state by default.

An ACL can contain multiple filter rules called Access Control Entries (ACE). ACEs provide match criteria and rules for ACL-based filters. An ACE can provide actions such as dropping a packet, monitoring a packet, or remarking QoS on a packet. Complete lists of actions are provided in the Access Control Entries section. After an ingress or egress packet meets the match criteria specified in ACEs within an ACL, the system executes the predefined action.

ACLs provide the ability to configure default and global actions. A default action is applied when no filter rule (ACE) matches on a packet flow. The global action is executed when any filter rule (ACE) matches on a packet flow. The default action mode for ACLs is permit. ACL global actions are:

- monitor-dst-mlt
- monitor-dst-ports

The following figure shows the relationships between ACEs and ACLs.



**Figure 3: ACE and ACL relationships**

---

## Access control entries

Switch filter rules are defined using Access Control Entries (ACE). An ACE is an ordered set of filter rules contained in an Access Control List (ACL). ACE rules are divided into three different components:

1. Operators
2. Attributes
3. Actions

An ACE generally operates on fields in a packet. If a packet field matches an ACE rule, the system executes the action specified. As each packet enters through an interface with an associated ACL, the system scans the ACE list configured on that ACL and matches on the packet fields. If multiple ACE rules are associated with the ACL, the lower ACE ID will have a higher precedence. The system supports a maximum 766 ACE in ingress, and 252 in egress globally for each individual ACL. If you disable an ACL, the ACL state affects the administrative state of all of the ACEs within it.

### Operators

ACEs use operators to match on packet fields. The switch supports the following operators:

- Equal-to

This rule operator looks for an exact match with the field defined. If the field matches exactly with the rule, the system will return a match (hit). If the rule does not match, the search continues and at the end of the search a miss is returned.

- Mask

ACL-based filters provide the mask operator to match on Layer 2, Layer 3, and Layer 4 packet fields. The mask operator is used to mask bits in packet fields during a search or to match on a partial value of a packet field. This section provides examples of the mask operator.

If a mask bit is set to 1, it means it is not part of the match criteria (treated as do not care), and a mask bit of 0 means that the value represented is part of the match criteria. You can use the mask operator for the following attributes:

- source MAC address
- destination MAC address
- VLAN ID
- Dot1p
- source IP address
- destination IP address
- DSCP
- Layer 4 source port
- Layer 4 destination port
- TCP flags

The ACL and ACE configuration syntax for a mask is similar to how you use the equal operator except that you must provide the mask value. As part of the configuration you can specify a

mask value (number) to represent the bits to mask in the attribute. You can define a mask in different ways depending on the attribute you need to mask. If you use a decimal number for the mask, the mask value applies to the least significant bits on that attribute. For example, a mask of 24 used with an IP address is the same as a mask of 0.255.255.255, and a mask of 24 used with a MAC address is the same as 0x000000ffff. A mask of 16 used with an IP address is the same as a mask of 0.0.255.255, and a mask of 32 used with a MAC address is the same as 0x00000000ffff.

The following table explains the mask operator for MAC addresses.

**Table 7: Mask operator for MAC address**

Rule	Result
<code>filter acl ace ethernet 10 10 dst-mac mask 01:00:5e:00:00:01 0x000000FFFFFF</code>	The rule matches only on the most significant 24 bits as they are not masked, for example, 01:00:5e, and does not care about the least significant 24 bits because they are masked; the least significant 24 bits can have a value of 00:00:00 - FF:FF:FF.
<code>filter acl ace ethernet 10 10 dst-mac mask 0x01:00:5e:00:00:01 0xFFFFFFFF0000</code>	The rule matches only on the least significant 16 bits because they are not masked, for example, 00:01, and does not care about the most significant 32 bits because they are masked; the most significant 32 bits can have a value of 00:00:00:00 – FF:FF:FF:FF.
<code>filter acl ace ethernet 10 10 dst-mac mask 0x01:00:5e:00:00:01 0xFF00FF0000FF</code>	The rule matches only on the unmasked bits, for example, 0xXX:00:XX:00:00:XX. The rule matches only on the bits not masked, for example, all the zeroes and the x represents a do not care (0xXX:00:XX:00:00:XX)

The following table explains the mask operator for IP addresses.

**Table 8: Mask operator for IP address**

Rule	Result
<code>filter acl ace ip 10 10 src-ip mask 2.10.10.12 0.255.255.255</code>	The rule matches only the most significant 8 bits, and does not care about the value of the remaining 24 bits as they are considered masked. For example, 10.10.12. Packets with a source IP address of 2.15.16.122 or 2.3.4.5 match on the filter rule while packets with a source IP address of 3.10.10.12 and 4.10.10.12 do not match on the filter rule.
<code>filter acl ace ip 10 10 src-ip mask 3.4.5.6 255.255.255.0</code>	The rule matches only the least significant 8 bits, for example, 6, and does not care about the most significant 24 bits, 3.4.5. Packets with a source IP address of 17.16.5.6 or 192.168.1.6 match on the filter rule while packets with a source IP address of 3.4.5.4 or 3.4.5.7 do not match on the filter rule.

The following table explains the mask operator for Layer 4 source port.

**Table 9: Mask operator for Layer 4 source port**

Rule	Result
<pre>filter acl ace protocol 10 10 src-port mask 80 0xF</pre>	<p>The filter rule matches on Layer 4 source port 80 (1010000). The mask value 0xF (1111) masks the least significant 4 bits, which means source port 81 (1010001) through 95 (1011111) also match this filter rule. This means the range 80–95 is a match on this rule.</p>

The following table demonstrates the resulting action based on mask configuration and example packets.

**Table 10: Mask operator configuration examples**

Filter configuration	Address examples that match the filter	Address examples that do not match the filter
<p><b>Ethernet mask:</b></p> <pre>filter acl 1000 type inport filter acl port 1000 1/5,1/11 filter acl ace 1000 12 filter acl ace ethernet 1000 12 src-mac mask 00:00:11:11:16:00 0x00ff000000f0 filter acl ace action 1000 12 permit count filter acl ace 1000 12 enable</pre>	<p><b>Source MAC:</b>            00:01:11:11:16:10            00:10:11:11:16:f0 00:1f:            11:11:16:10 00:ff:            11:11:16:f0            00:00:11:11:16:60            00:e6:11:11:16:e0</p>	<p><b>Source MAC:</b>            00:00:11:11:16:01            00:ff:11:11:16:f1</p>
<pre>filter acl ace 1000 1000 filter acl ace ethernet 1000 1000 dst-mac mask 00:00:00:64:16:00 0x00000060001f filter acl ace action 1000 1000 deny count filter acl ace 1000 1000 enable</pre>	<p><b>Destination MAC:</b>            00:00:00:64:16:01            00:00:00:04:16:01            00:00:00:24:16:1f            00:00:00:64:16:1f            00:00:00:44:16:10            00:00:00:04:16:05</p>	<p><b>Destination MAC:</b>            00:00:00:24:16:20            00:00:00:64:16:20            00:00:00:63:16:01            00:00:00:65:16:01</p>
<p><b>IP mask (dotted decimal notation):</b></p> <pre>filter acl 10 type outport filter acl port 10 1/13 filter acl ace 10 11 filter acl ace ethernet 10 11 ether-type eq ip filter acl ace ip 10 11 src-ip mask 192.168.4.0 0.0.0.31 filter acl ace action 10 11 permit count filter acl ace 10 11 enable</pre>	<p><b>Source IP:</b> 192.168.4.1            192.168.4.10            192.168.4.30            192.168.4.31</p>	<p><b>Source IP:</b>            192.168.3.1            192.168.4.32</p>
<pre>filter acl ace 10 12 filter acl ace ethernet 10 12 ether-type eq ip filter acl ace ip 10 12 dst-ip mask 192.168.7.0 0.0.0.3 filter acl ace action 10 12 deny count filter acl ace 10 12 enable</pre>	<p><b>Destination IP:</b>            192.168.7.1 192.168.7.3</p>	<p><b>Destination IP:</b>            192.168.7.4            192.168.7.5</p>

*Table continues...*

Filter configuration	Address examples that match the filter	Address examples that do not match the filter
<b>IP mask (decimal notation):</b> <pre>filter acl 10 type outport filter acl port 10 1/13 filter acl ace 10 11 filter acl ace ethernet 10 11 ether-type eq ip filter acl ace ip 10 11 src-ip mask 192.168.4.0 255.255.255.31 filter acl ace action 10 11 permit count filter acl ace 10 11 enable</pre>	Source IP: 192.168.4.1 192.168.4.10 192.168.4.30 192.168.4.31	Source IP: 192.168.3.1 192.168.4.32
<pre>filter acl ace 10 12 filter acl ace ethernet 10 12 ether-type eq ip filter acl ace ip 10 12 dst-ip mask 192.168.7.0 255.255.255.3 filter acl ace action 10 12 deny count filter acl ace 10 12 enable</pre>	Destination IP: 192.168.7.1 192.168.7.3	Destination IP: 192.168.7.4 192.168.7.5
<b>Protocol mask:</b> <pre>filter acl 901 type inport filter acl port 901 1/2 filter acl ace 901 1 filter acl ace ip 901 1 ip-protocol-type eq tcp filter acl ace protocol 901 1 src-port mask 256 0xff filter acl ace action 901 1 deny count filter acl ace 901 1 enable</pre>	TCP source port 256 TCP source port 356 TCP source port 511 This mask implies packets with TCP source port 256–511 match the filter, while 0–255 and > 511 miss the filter.	TCP source port 255 TCP source port 512

## Attributes

Attributes are fields in a packet (Layer 2, Layer 3, Layer 4) or other information related to the packet on which an ACE rule is applied like slot/port. The list of all the attributes and the operators that could be applied on them are listed below.

**Table 11: Attribute list**

Attribute Name	Operator
Slot/Port	Equal
Destination MAC	Equal, Mask
Source MAC	Equal, Mask
VLAN ID	Equal, Mask
.1p bits	Equal, Mask
Ether Type	Equal
ARP Opcode	Equal
Source IP	Equal, Mask
Destination IP	Equal, Mask

*Table continues...*

Attribute Name	Operator
Protocol Type	Equal
Type of Service	Equal, Mask
IP Fragmentation	Equal
IP Options	Equal
Layer 4 Destination Port	Equal, Mask
Layer 4 Source Port	Equal, Mask
TCP Flags	Equal, Mask
ICMP Message Type	Equal

## Actions

Actions occur when the filter rule is hit or missed. The types of actions filter configuration can execute are split into two categories:

- Security actions supported by the ACE IDs in the range of 1 to 1000
- QoS actions supported by the ACE IDs in the range of 1001 to 2000

Filter rules supporting security actions and QoS actions are stored separately. When an ACL filter is applied to a traffic flow, the switch performs a parallel search on both security and QoS ACE lists, resulting in distinct and non-conflicting actions.

The switch supports the following actions on both ingress and egress:

- Redirect Next Hop
- Count
- Mirror
- Remark

**\* Note:**

- Egress filters (port based) do not support the action of remark-dot.1p.
- Ingress ACLs support only security and QoS ACE actions. Egress ACLs do not support QoS ACEs.

The following tables show the supported switch actions:

**Table 12: Security ACE Actions**

Security ACE Actions	User supplied parameters	Comments
Mode	Permit or Deny	Applies to both ingress and egress ACLs.

*Table continues...*



Security ACE Actions	User supplied parameters	Comments
Redirect Next-Hop	IP address	Re-directs the packet to the user supplied IP address. If the user-supplied IP address is not found, the default route is taken. Applies to ingress ACLs only.
Count	None	Collect ACE statistics . Applies to ingress and egress ACLs.
Mirror	Port or list of ports or MLT-ID.	Applies to ingress and egress ACLs.

**Table 13: QoS ACE Actions**

QOS ACE Actions	User supplied parameters	Comments
Remark	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DCSP</li> <li>• .dot1p (ingress only)</li> <li>• Internal-qos</li> </ul>	Applied to Ingress ACLs.
Count	None	Applied on Ingress/Egress ACLs.

## Conflict and Precedence

The switch supports both port-based and VLAN-based ACLs. A port can be associated with both Port-based ACL and a VLAN-based ACL, as shown in [Figure 3: ACE and ACL relationships](#) on page 27. Within an ACL, a rule match can generate security actions and QoS actions. The system goes through a set of precedence levels to resolve any conflicting actions between port-based ACL and VLAN-based ACL lookup. The following table provides a list of search results and actions for all possible conflicts between port and VLAN-based ACLs and security and QoS ACE for each ACL.

**Table 14: Conflict and Precedence resolution**

Port-based ACL look up		Actions performed on Port-based ACL		If VLAN-based ACL is enabled		Actions performed on VLAN-based ACL search	
Security	QoS	Security action	QoS action	Security	QoS	Security action	QoS action
Security ACE search is a Miss and ACL mode is Permit.	QoS ACE search is a Miss	Default security statistics collected	Default QoS statistics collected	Security ACE search is a Miss and mode is set to Permit	QoS ACE search is a Miss	Collect default Miss statistics	Collect default Miss statistics
				Security ACE	QoS ACE search	Collect default	Execute configured

*Table continues...*

Port-based ACL look up		Actions performed on Port-based ACL		If VLAN-based ACL is enabled		Actions performed on VLAN-based ACL search	
Security	QoS	Security action	QoS action	Security	QoS	Security action	QoS action
				search is a Miss and mode is set to Permit	returns a Hit	Miss statistics	ACE and default ACL actions
				Security ACE search is a Miss and mode is set to Deny	Search result is invalid, since security mode is set to Deny	Drop packet and collect default Miss statistics	No action is executed
				Security ACE search is a Hit and mode is set to Permit	QoS ACE search returns a Miss	Execute configured ACE and default ACL actions	Collect default Miss statistics
				Security ACE search is a Hit and mode is set to Permit	QoS ACE search is a Hit	Execute configured ACE and default ACL actions	Execute configured ACE and default ACL actions
				Security ACE search is a Hit and mode is set to Deny	QoS ACE search returns a Hit	Discard the packet and execute configured ACE and global actions	No action is executed
Security ACE is Miss and ACL mode is Deny	Search result is invalid since security mode is set to Deny	Discard the packet and collect default statistics	No action is executed	VLAN-based ACL is not configured	VLAN-based ACL is not configured	No action is executed	No action is executed
Security ACE search is a Miss and ACL mode	QoS ACE search is a Hit	Default search statistics collected	Execute configured ACE and default ACL actions	Security ACE search is a Miss and	Port-based ACL's QoS action take precedence . QoS	Collect default Miss statistics	No action is executed

Table continues...

Port-based ACL look up		Actions performed on Port-based ACL		If VLAN-based ACL is enabled		Actions performed on VLAN-based ACL search	
Security	QoS	Security action	QoS action	Security	QoS	Security action	QoS action
is set to Permit				mode is set to Permit	search result invalid.		
				Security ACE search is a Miss and mode is set to Deny	Port-based ACL's QoS action take precedence . QoS search result invalid.	Drop packet and collect default Miss statistics	No action is executed
				Security ACE search is a Hit and mode is set to Permit	Port-based ACL's QoS action take precedence . QoS search result invalid.	Execute configured ACE and default ACL actions	No action is executed
				Security ACE search is a Hit and mode is set to Deny	Port-based ACL's QoS action take precedence . QoS search result invalid.	Discard the packet and execute configured ACE and global Actions	No action is executed
Security ACE search is a Hit and ACE mode is Permit	QoS ACE search is a Miss	Execute configured ACE and default ACL actions	Collect default Miss statistics	Port-based ACL's Security action take precedence . Security search result invalid	QoS ACE search returns a Miss	No action is executed	Collect default Miss statistics
				Port-based ACL's Security action take precedence . Security	QoS ACE search returns a Hit	No action is executed	Execute configured ACE and default ACL actions

*Table continues...*

Port-based ACL look up		Actions performed on Port-based ACL		If VLAN-based ACL is enabled		Actions performed on VLAN-based ACL search	
Security	QoS	Security action	QoS action	Security	QoS	Security action	QoS action
				search result invalid.			
Security ACE search is a Hit and ACE mode is Permit	QoS ACE search is a Hit	Execute configured ACE and default ACL actions	Execute configured ACE and default ACL actions.	Port-based ACL's Security action take precedence . Security search result invalid	Port-based ACL's QoS action take precedence . QoS search result invalid.	No action is executed	No action is executed
Security ACE search is a Hit and ACE mode is Deny	Search result is invalid since Security mode is set to Deny	Discard the packet and collect default statistics	No action is executed	Port-based ACL's Security action take precedence . Security search result invalid	Port-based ACL's QoS action take precedence . QoS search result invalid.	No action is executed	No action is executed

## Common ACE uses and configuration

The following table describes configurations you can use to perform common actions.

**Table 15: Common ACE uses and configurations**

Function	ACE configuration
Permit a specific host to access the network	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use action permit.</li> <li>Configure the source IP address to be the host IP address.</li> </ul> <pre>filter acl ace 1 5 name "Permit_access_to_1.2.3.4" filter acl ace action 1 5 permit filter acl ace ethernet 1 5 ether-type eq ip filter acl ace ip 1 5 src-ip eq 1.2.3.4 filter acl ace 1 5 enable</pre>
Deny a specific host from accessing the network	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use action deny.</li> </ul>

*Table continues...*

Function	ACE configuration
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Configure the source IP address to be the host IP address.</li> </ul> <pre>filter acl ace 1 5 name "Deny_access_to_1.2.3.4" filter acl ace action 1 5 deny filter acl ace ethernet 1 5 ether-type eq ip filter acl ace ip 1 5 src-ip eq 1.2.3.4 filter acl ace 1 5 enable</pre>
Deny Telnet traffic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use action deny.</li> <li>Configure the protocol as TCP and the TCP destination port to be 23.</li> </ul> <pre>filter acl ace 1 5 name "Deny_telnet" filter acl ace action 1 5 deny filter acl ace ethernet 1 5 ethertype eq ip filter acl ace ip 1 5 ip-protocol-type eq tcp filter acl ace protocol 1 5 dst-port eq 23 filter acl ace 1 5 enable</pre>
Deny FTP traffic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use action deny.</li> <li>Configure the protocol as TCP and the TCP destination port to be 21.</li> </ul> <pre>filter acl ace 1 5 name "Deny_ftp" filter acl ace action 1 5 deny filter acl ace ethernet 1 5 ethertype eq ip filter acl ace ip 1 5 ip-protocol-type eq tcp filter acl ace protocol 1 5 dst-port eq 21 filter acl ace 1 5 enable</pre>

## Traffic filter configuration

Traffic filtering manages traffic by defining filtering conditions and associating these conditions with specific actions.

The following steps summarize the filtering configuration process.

1. Determine your desired match fields.
2. Configure an ACL and associate it with ingress or egress traffic flow.
3. Configure an ACE within the ACL.
4. Configure the desired precedence, attributes, and action.
5. Enable the ACE.

---

## ACL and ACE configuration guidelines

To find the maximum number of ACLs and ACEs that the switch supports, see the *Release Notes*.

---

### Filter limitations

The switch does not support logging and pcap with filters.

The following identifies known ACL limitations with the switch:

- Only port-based ACLs are supported on egress. VLAN-based ACLs are not supported.
- IPv6 ingress QoS ACL/Filters and IPv6 egress security and QoS ACL/filters are not supported.
- Control packet action is not supported on IPv6 filters.
- IPv4/IPv6 VLAN based ACL filters will be applied on traffic received on all the ports if it matches VLAN ID associated with the ACL.
- Scaling numbers are reduced for IPv6 filters. For more information about scaling numbers, see *Release Notes*.

The following identifies known ACE limitations with the switch:

- When an ACE with action count is disabled, the statistics associated with the ACE are reset.
- Only security ACEs are support on egress. QoS ACEs are not supported.
- ICMP type code qualifier is supported only on ingress filters.

For port-based ACLs, you can configure VLAN qualifiers. Configuring port qualifiers are not permitted.

- For VLAN-based ACLs, you can configure port qualifiers. Configuring VLAN qualifiers are not permitted.
- Egress Security/QoS filters are not supported for IPv6 filters.
- Ingress QoS filters are not supported for IPv6 filters.
- Source/Destination MAC addresses cannot be added as attributes for IPv6 filters ACEs.
- If you configure more than 256 IPv6 filters, the number of IPv4 filters is reduced.

# Chapter 4: Basic DiffServ configuration using CLI

Use Differentiated Services (DiffServ) to provide appropriate Quality of Service (QoS) to specific traffic types.

---

## Enabling DiffServ on a port

Enable DiffServ so that the system provides DiffServ-based QoS on the port. By default, DiffServ is enabled.

### Procedure

1. Enter GigabitEthernet Interface Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
interface GigabitEthernet {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-
port]] [,...]}
```

 **Note:**

If your platform supports channelization for 40 Gbps ports and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port.

2. Enable DiffServ:

```
enable-diffserv [port {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]]
[,...]} ] [enable]
```

3. Disable Diffserv:

```
no enable-diffserv [port {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-
port]] [,...]}] [enable]
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `enable-diffserv` command.

**Table 16: Variable definitions**

Variable	Value
enable	Enables DiffServ for the specified port. The default is enabled.
port {slot/port[/sub-port][/-slot/port[/sub-port]][,....]}	Identifies the slot and port in one of the following formats: a single slot and port (slot/port), a range of slots and ports (slot/port-slot/port), or a series of slots and ports (slot/port,slot/port,slot/port). If your platform supports channelization for 40 Gbps ports and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port.

---

## Configuring Layer 3 trusted or untrusted ports

Configure a port as trusted or untrusted to determine the Layer 3 QoS actions the switch performs. A trusted (core) port honors incoming Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) markings. An untrusted (access) port overrides DSCP markings. The default configuration is trusted.

### Before you begin

- DiffServ is enabled.

### Procedure

1. Enter GigabitEthernet Interface Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
interface GigabitEthernet {slot/port[/sub-port][/-slot/port[/sub-port]][,....]}
```

 **Note:**

If your platform supports channelization for 40 Gbps ports and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port.

2. Configure the port as an access port, use one of the following options:

```
no enable-diffserv [port {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,....]] [enable]
```

**OR** configure both parameters:

```
enable-diffserv [port {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,....]] [enable]
```

```
access-diffserv [port {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,....]] [enable]
```

3. Configure the port as a core port:



```
enable-diffserv [port {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]]
[,...]}] [enable]

no access-diffserv [port {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-
port]] [,...]}] [enable]
```

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `access-diffserv` command.

**Table 17: Variable definitions**

Variable	Value
enable	If enabled, specifies an access port and overrides incoming DSCP bits. If disabled, specifies a core port that honors and services incoming DSCP bits.
{slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,...]}	Identifies the slot and port in one of the following formats: a single slot and port (slot/port), a range of slots and ports (slot/port-slot/port), or a series of slots and ports (slot/port,slot/port,slot/port). If your platform supports channelization for 40 Gbps ports and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port.

## Configuring Layer 2 trusted or untrusted ports

Configure a port as trusted or untrusted to determine the Layer 2 QoS actions the switch performs. A trusted port (override disabled) honors incoming 802.1p bit markings. An untrusted port (override enabled) overrides 802.1p bit markings.

### Before you begin

- DiffServ is enabled.

### Procedure

1. Enter GigabitEthernet Interface Configuration mode:

```
enable

configure terminal

interface GigabitEthernet {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-
port]] [,...]}
```

#### **Note:**

If your platform supports channelization for 40 Gbps ports and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port.

2. Configure the port as Layer 2 untrusted:

- ```
qos 802.1p-override [enable]
```
- Configure the port as Layer 2 trusted:
 

```
no qos 802.1p-override [enable]
```

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `qos 802.1p-override` command.

**Table 18: Variable definitions**

| Variable | Value                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enable   | If you use this variable, the port overrides incoming 802.1p bits; if you do not use this variable, the port honors and services incoming 802.1p bits. The default is disable (Layer 2 trusted). |

## Configuring the port QoS level

Configure the port QoS level to assign a default QoS level for all traffic if the packet does not match an access control list (ACL) that re-marks the packet. If you configure port QoS levels, Layer 2 and Layer 3 traffic from the same port use the same QoS level. The default value is 1.

### About this task

For VoIP traffic, it is recommended that you use QoS level 6.

### Procedure

- Enter GigabitEthernet Interface Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
interface GigabitEthernet {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [, ...]}
```

**\* Note:**

If your platform supports channelization for 40 Gbps ports and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port.

- Configure the port QoS level:

```
qos level [port {slot/port[/sub-port]}] <0-6>
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `qos level` command.

**Table 19: Variable definitions**

| Variable                    | Value                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <0-6>                       | Specifies the default QoS level for the port traffic. The system reserves QoS level 7 for network control traffic. The default is 1.                                                            |
| port {slot/port[/sub-port]} | Identifies a single slot and port. If your platform supports channelization for 40 Gbps ports and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port. |

# Chapter 5: Basic DiffServ configuration using EDM

Use DiffServ to implement classification and mapping functions at the network boundary or access points to regulate packet behavior. You can configure a port as a trusted (core) or an untrusted (access) port at both Layer 2 and Layer 3.

You can also perform many of the procedures in this section on the Interface tab for the selected port. The procedures in this section show only one configuration method.

---

## Enabling DiffServ for a port

Enable DiffServ so that the switch provides DiffServ-based Quality of Service (QoS) on the port.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > QoS**.
2. Click **Port QoS Config**.
3. In the row for the port, double-click the cell in the **DiffServ** column.
4. Select **true**.
5. Click **Apply**.

---

## QoS Port Config field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Port QoS Config** tab.

| Name            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Index</b>    | Specifies an index value that uniquely identifies a port.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>DiffServ</b> | Specifies whether DiffServ is enabled (true) or disabled (false) on the port. The default is true. This variable works in conjunction with Layer3Trust. The DiffServ variable is a global parameter that affects QoS DSCP operations. If the DiffServ parameter is false (DiffServ disabled), the system does not use the DSCP parameter for |

*Table continues...*

| Name                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                            | classification or modify it. If this variable is true, it activates the Layer3Trust parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Layer3Trust</b>         | Configures the Layer 3 trusted port as an access or core port. The default is core. Core configures the port to a trusted state and access configures the port to an untrusted state. The DiffServ parameter determines the operation of this variable. The operation depends on whether the port is tagged or untagged. Tagged packet operation depends on the Layer2 8021p Override variable. If DiffServ is false, Layer3Trust has no effect; no modification of the DSCP or TOS bits occurs. If DiffServ is true, the core and access configuration take effect.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Layer2Override8021p</b> | Specifies whether Layer 2 802.1p override is enabled (true) or disabled (false) on the port. The default is false. This variable primarily affects tagged packet treatment, but can also affect the treatment of the DSCP parameter. If Layer2Override8021p is false, the port trusts the 802.1p-bits portion of a Q-tagged packet. The port trusts the 802.1p-bits marking regardless of the port setting (tagged or untagged); however, if the discard tagged packets parameter (DiscardTaggedFrames) on an untagged port is true, the system discards the packet. If Layer2Override8021p is true, the port does not trust the 802.1p bit marking. In this case, the QoS operation depends on other parameters, such as DiffServ and Layer3Trust, or the port QoS level. |
| <b>QosLevel</b>            | Specifies the QoS level to use when the system processes packets carried on this port. Values range from level 0–6 (the system reserves 7 for network control traffic). The default is 1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

---

## Configuring Layer 3 trusted or untrusted ports

Configure a port as trusted or untrusted to determine the Layer 3 QoS actions the switch performs. A trusted port honors incoming DSCP markings. An untrusted port overrides DSCP markings. The default is trusted.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > QOS**.
2. Click **Port QoS Config**.
3. In the row for the port, double-click the cell in the **Layer3Trust** column.
4. Select **core** (trusted) or **access** (untrusted) as the port setting.
5. Click **Apply**.

---

## Configuring Layer 2 trusted or untrusted ports

Configure a port as trusted or untrusted to determine the Layer 2 QoS actions the switch performs. A trusted port (override false) honors incoming 802.1p bit markings. An untrusted port (override true) overrides 802.1p bit markings.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > QOS**.
2. Click **Port QoS Config**.
3. In the row for the port, double-click the cell in the **Layer2 Override 8021p** column.
4. To configure the port as a Layer 2 untrusted port, select **true**. To configure it as a Layer 2 trusted port, select **false**.  
By default, all ports are Layer 2 trusted (Layer2 Override 8021p is false).
5. Click **Apply**.

---

## Configuring the port QoS level

Use the default port QoS level to assign a default QoS level for all traffic, if the packet does not match an access control list (ACL) to remark the packet.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > QOS**.
2. Click **Port QoS Config**.
3. In the row for the port, double-click the cell in the **QoSLevel** column.
4. Select the new level.
5. Click **Apply**.

# Chapter 6: QoS configuration using CLI

Use the procedures in this section to configure Quality of Service (QoS) on the switch.

---

## Configuring broadcast and multicast bandwidth limiting

Configure broadcast and multicast bandwidth limiting to limit the amount of ingress broadcast and multicast traffic on a port. The switch drops traffic that violates the bandwidth limit.

You can configure broadcast and multicast bandwidth limiting through CLI only; you cannot use Enterprise Device Manager (EDM).

### Procedure

1. Enter GigabitEthernet Interface Configuration mode:

```
enable

configure terminal

interface GigabitEthernet {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-
port]][,...]}
```

**\* Note:**

If your platform supports channelization for 40 Gbps ports and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port.

2. Configure broadcast bandwidth limiting:

```
rate-limit [port {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]]
[,...]] broadcast <1-65535>
```

3. Configure multicast bandwidth limiting:

```
rate-limit [port {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]]
[,...]] multicast <1-65535>
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `rate-limit` command.

**Table 20: Variable definitions**

| Variable                                                  | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-65535>                                                 | Specifies the bandwidth limit for broadcast and multicast traffic from 1–65535 packets per second.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| port {slot/port[/sub-port][/-slot/port[/sub-port]][,...]} | Identifies the slot and port in one of the following formats: a single slot and port (slot/port), a range of slots and ports (slot/port-slot/port), or a series of slots and ports (slot/port,slot/port,slot/port). If your platform supports channelization for 40 Gbps ports and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port. |

---

## Configuring the port-based shaper

Use port-based shaping to rate-limit all outgoing traffic to a specific rate.

### Procedure

1. Enter GigabitEthernet Interface Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
interface GigabitEthernet {slot/port[/sub-port][/-slot/port[/sub-port]][,...]}
```

**\* Note:**

If your platform supports channelization for 40 Gbps ports and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port.

2. Configure port-based shaping:

```
qos if-shaper [port {slot/port[/sub-port]}] shape-rate <64-10000000>
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `qos if-shaper` command.

**Table 21: Variable definitions**

| Variable                    | Value                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| port {slot/port[/sub-port]} | Identifies a single slot and port. If your platform supports channelization for 40 Gbps ports and the port is channelized, you must |

*Table continues...*



| Variable                   | Value                                                                                  |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                            | also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port. This variable is optional. |
| shape-rate <1000-10000000> | Configures the shaping rate from 1000–10000000 Kbps.                                   |

---

## Configuring a port-based policer

Use a port policer to bandwidth-limit incoming traffic. The port drops or re-marks violating traffic.

### About this task

The interface policer has two configurable rates: peak rate (PIR) and service or committed rate (CIR). Traffic above PIR is marked as red. Traffic above CIR is qualified as yellow. Normally, CIR is lower than PIR. However, in CLI you can configure these rates to equal values. Each rate has a maximum burst size associated with it, peak burst size (PBS) and committed burst size (CBS) respectively. You cannot configure the burst sizes. These values ensure maximum traffic fairness between the ports; the CBS value is lower than the PBS value. Depending on the traffic pattern, this configuration can result in a small percentage of traffic qualified as yellow or above CIR, but not red or above PIR, even if the rates are equal.

### Procedure

1. Enter GigabitEthernet Interface Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
interface GigabitEthernet {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,...]}
```

**\* Note:**

If your platform supports channelization for 40 Gbps ports and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port.

2. Configure the policing limit:

```
qos if-policer [port {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,...]] peak-rate <64-10000000> svc-rate <64-10000000>
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `qos if-policer` command.

**Table 22: Variable definitions**

| Variable                                                                | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>64-10000000</code>                                                | Specifies the ingress rate limit in Kbps. The range is 64–10000000.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>port {slot/port[/sub-port][/-slot/port[/sub-port]][,....]}</code> | Identifies the slot and port in one of the following formats: a single slot and port (slot/port), a range of slots and ports (slot/port-slot/port), or a series of slots and ports (slot/port,slot/port,slot/port). If your platform supports channelization for 40 Gbps ports and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port. |

---

## Configuring ingress mappings

You can modify the ingress mappings to change traffic priorities. However, it is recommended that you use the default mappings.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:
 

```
enable
configure terminal
```
2. Configure 802.1p bit to QoS ingress mappings:
 

```
qos ingressmap 1p <0-7> <0-6>
```
3. Configure DSCP to QoS ingress mappings:
 

```
qos ingressmap ds <0-63> <0-6>
```
4. Ensure the configuration is correct:
 

```
show qos ingressmap [1p <0-7>] [ds <0-63>]
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `qos ingressmap` command.

**Table 23: Variable definitions**

| Variable                               | Value                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>1p&lt;0-7&gt; &lt;0-6&gt;</code> | Maps the IEEE 802.1p bit to QoS level. Each QoS level has a default IEEE 1P value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• level 0—1</li> <li>• level 1—0</li> </ul> |

*Table continues...*

| Variable        | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• level 2—2</li> <li>• level 3—3</li> <li>• level 4—4</li> <li>• level 5—5</li> <li>• level 6—6</li> </ul> <p>The system reserves level 7 for Network Control. To use the default configuration, use the default option in the command:</p> <pre>default qos ingressmap 1p</pre> |
| ds <0-63> <0-6> | <p>Maps the DS byte to QoS level. The system reserves level 7 for Network Control. To use the default configuration, use the default option in the command:</p> <pre>default qos ingressmap ds</pre>                                                                                                                    |

---

## Configuring egress mappings

You can modify the egress mappings to change traffic priorities. However, it is recommended that you use the default mappings.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:
 

```
enable
configure terminal
```
2. Configure QoS to 802.1p bit egress mappings:
 

```
qos egressmap 1p <0-6> <0-7>
```
3. Configure QoS to DSCP egress mappings:
 

```
qos egressmap ds <0-7> WORD<1-6>
```
4. Ensure the configuration is correct:
 

```
show qos egressmap [1p <0-7>] [ds <0-7>]
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `qos egressmap` command.

**Table 24: Variable definitions**

| Variable           | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1p<0-6> <0-7>      | <p>Maps the QoS level to IEEE 802.1p bit. Each QoS level has a default IEEE 1P value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• level 0—1</li> <li>• level 1—0</li> <li>• level 2—2</li> <li>• level 3—3</li> <li>• level 4—4</li> <li>• level 5—5</li> <li>• level 6—6</li> </ul> <p>The system reserves level 7 for Network Control. To use the default configuration, use the default option in the command:</p> <pre>default qos egressmap 1p</pre> |
| ds <0-7> WORD<1-6> | <p>Maps the QoS level to DS byte. You can specify the DSCP in either hexadecimal, binary, or decimal format. To use the default configuration, use the default option in the command:</p> <pre>default qos egressmap ds</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

---

## Viewing port egress CoS queue statistics

View the port egress CoS queue statistics. The system displays the statistics of the forwarded packets and bytes, and the dropped packets and bytes.

### Procedure

1. Enter Privileged EXEC mode:

```
enable
```

2. View the port egress CoS queue statistics:

```
show qos cosq-stats interface <PT_PORT>
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `show qos cosq-stats interface <PT_PORT>` command.

**Table 25: Variable definitions**

| Variable  | Value                                                         |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <PT_PORT> | PT indicates the slot number; PORT indicates the port number. |

The following table describes the column headings in the command output for `show qos cosq-stats interface <PT_PORT>`.

**Table 26: Variable definitions**

| Variable     | Value                                         |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Cos          | Indicates the Cos queue.                      |
| Out Packets  | Indicates the out packets for the Cos queue.  |
| Out Bytes    | Indicates the out bytes for the Cos queue.    |
| Drop Packets | Indicates the drop packets for the Cos queue. |
| Drop Bytes   | Indicates the drop bytes for the Cos queue.   |

---

## Clearing port egress CoS queue statistics

Clear the port egress CoS queue statistics in the hardware.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:
 

```
enable
configure terminal
```
2. Clear the port egress CoS queue statistics:
 

```
clear qos cosq-stats interface <PT_PORT>
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `clear qos cosq-stats interface <PT_PORT>` command.

**Table 27: Variable definitions**

| Variable  | Definition                                                    |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <PT_PORT> | PT indicates the slot number; PORT indicates the port number. |

## Viewing CPU queue statistics

View the statistics of the forwarded packets and bytes, and the dropped packets and bytes for the traffic sent toward CP. The queue assignment is based on the protocol types, not on the internal CoS value. These statistics are useful for debugging purposes.

**\* Note:**

When a neighbor transitions to the STALE state, to initiate neighbor unreachability detection (NUD), a duplicate copy of the traffic destined to this neighbor is sent to the switch Control Processor (CP) on a low priority queue (queue 0). The original packet is forwarded to this neighbor. Once NUD is initiated, the hardware records are updated and the traffic is no longer sent to the CP. When a high rate of such traffic is sent to CP, the switch can drop some of these packets due to the in built CP rate limiting feature, which protects the CP from DOS attacks.

Use the command `show qos cosq-stats cpu-port` to view drop statistics on the CPU queue. This design does not result in loss of traffic.

Use the command `ipv6 nd reachable-time <0-3600000>` to increase the default value of 3000 milliseconds which in turn delays the scenario of data path sending STALE neighbor destined packets to the CP.

### Procedure

1. Enter Privileged EXEC mode:

```
enable
```

2. View the CPU queue statistics:

```
show qos cosq-stats cpu-port
```

## Variable definitions

The following table describes the column headings in the command output for `show qos cosq-stats cpu-port`.

**Table 28: Variable definitions**

| Variable     | Value                                         |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| CoS          | Indicates the CoS queue number.               |
| Out Packets  | Indicates the out packets for the CoS queue.  |
| Out Bytes    | Indicates the out bytes for the CoS queue.    |
| Drop Packets | Indicates the drop packets for the CoS queue. |
| Drop Bytes   | Indicates the drop bytes for the CoS queue.   |

---

## Clearing CPU queue statistics

Clear the CPU queue statistics.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
```

```
configure terminal
```

2. Clear CPU queue statistics:

```
clear qos cosq-stats cpu-port
```

# Chapter 7: QoS configuration using EDM

Configure Quality of Service (QoS) to allocate network resources where you need them most.

---

## Configuring port-based shaping

Configure egress port-based shaping to bind the maximum rate at which traffic leaves the port.

### Procedure

1. On the **Device Physical View** tab, select a port.
2. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Edit > Port**.
3. Click **General**.
4. Click the **Interface** tab.
5. In **EgressRateLimitState**, select **enable**.
6. In the **EgressRateLimit** field, type an egress rate limit in kilobits per second (Kbps).
7. Click **Apply**.

---

## Configuring port-based policing

Use a port-based policer to bandwidth-limit ingress traffic. The system drops or re-marks violating traffic.

### Procedure

1. On the **Device Physical View** tab, select a port.
2. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Edit > Port**.
3. Click **General**.
4. Click the **Interface** tab.
5. In the **IngressRatePeak** field, type the value in Kbps to set the peak rate.

The peak rate must be greater than or equal to the service rate.



6. In the **IngressRateSvc** field, type the value in Kbps for the service rate.
7. Click **Apply**.

---

## Modifying ingress 802.1p to QoS mappings

Modify the ingress mappings to change traffic priorities. It is recommended that you use the default mappings.

### About this task

It is recommended that you do not change the default values. If you change the values, make sure that the values are consistent on all other devices in the network. Inconsistent mapping of table values can result in unpredictable service levels.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > QOS**.
2. Click **Mapping Tables**.
3. Click the **Ingress 8021p to QoS** tab.
4. Double-click a QosLevel field to change the value.
5. Click **Apply**.

---

## Ingress 8021p To QoS field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Ingress 8021p to QoS** tab.

| Name               | Description                                                        |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>InIeee8021P</b> | Specifies the value of the IEEE 802.1p bit of the incoming packet. |
| <b>QosLevel</b>    | Specifies the equivalent egress QoS level (0–7).                   |

---

## Modifying ingress DSCP to QoS mappings

Modify the ingress Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) to QoS mappings to change traffic priorities. It is recommended that you use the default mappings. Changes to the mapping table take effect after you restart the system.

### About this task

It is recommended that you do not change the default values. If you change the values, make sure that the values are consistent on all other devices in the network. Inconsistent mapping of table values can result in unpredictable service levels.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > QoS**.
2. Click **Mapping Tables**.
3. Click the **Ingress Dscp To QoS** tab.
4. Double-click a QoSLevel field to change the value.
5. Click **Apply**.

---

## Ingress Dscp To QoS field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Ingress Dscp To QoS** tab.

| Name                      | Description                                                                                                |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>InDscp</b>             | Specifies the value of the DiffServ codepoint (in decimal format) in the IP header of the incoming packet. |
| <b>InDscpBinaryFormat</b> | Specifies the value of the DiffServ codepoint (in binary format) in the IP header of the incoming packet.  |
| <b>QoSLevel</b>           | Specifies the equivalent QoS level (0–7).                                                                  |

---

## Modifying egress QoS to 802.1p mappings

Modify the egress mappings to change the mappings between the QoS levels and the IEEE 802.1p bits.

### About this task

It is recommended that you do not change the default values. If you change the values, make sure that the values are consistent on all other devices in the network. Inconsistent mapping of table values can result in unpredictable service levels.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > QoS**.
2. Click **Mapping Tables**.
3. Click the **Egress QoS to 8021p** tab.

4. Double-click the Outleee8021P field to change the value.
5. Click **Apply**.

---

## Egress QoS to 8021p field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Egress QoS to 8021p** tab.

| Name                | Description                                                  |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>QoSLevel</b>     | Specifies the QoS level of the outgoing packet.              |
| <b>Outleee8021P</b> | Specifies the equivalent value of the IEEE 802.1p bit (0–7). |

---

## Modifying egress QoS to DSCP mappings

Modify the egress QoS to DSCP mappings to change traffic priorities. It is recommended that you use the default mappings.

### About this task

It is recommended that you do not change the default values. If you change the values, make sure that the values are consistent on all other devices in the network. Inconsistent mapping of table values can result in unpredictable service levels.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > QOS**.
2. Click **Mapping Tables**.
3. Click the **Egress QoS To Dscp** tab.
4. Double-click the OutDscp file to change the value.
5. Click **Apply**.

---

## Egress QoS To Dscp field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Egress QoS To Dscp** tab.

| Name                       | Description                                                                                        |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>QoSLevel</b>            | Specifies the QoS level of the outgoing packet.                                                    |
| <b>OutDscp</b>             | Specifies the equivalent value of the DiffServ code point (in decimal format). Values are 0 to 63. |
| <b>OutDscpBinaryFormat</b> | Specifies the equivalent value of the DiffServ code point (in binary format).                      |

---

## Viewing port egress CoS queue statistics

Use the following procedure to retrieve the port egress CoS queue statistics. The system displays the statistics of the forwarded packets and bytes, and the dropped packets and bytes.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > QOS**.
2. Click **CoS Queue Stats**.
3. Click the **Interface** tab.

---

## Interface field descriptions

The following table describes the fields from the **CoS Queue Stats** Interface tab.

**Table 29: Variable definitions**

| Name                | Description                                                     |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Index               | Indicates the loopback port number from 192(1/1) to 241(1/50).  |
| Que<1–8>OutPackets  | Indicates the out packets by CoS queue number 1–8.              |
| Que<1–8>OutBytes    | Indicates the out bytes by CoS queue number 1–8.                |
| Que<1–8>DropPackets | Indicates the drop packets by CoS queue number 1–8.             |
| Que<1–8>DropBytes   | Indicates the drop bytes by CoS queue number 1–8.               |
| ClearStat           | Clears the port egress statistics. Select either true or false. |

---

## Clearing CPU statistics for the chassis

Use the following procedure to clear the CPU statistics for the chassis.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > QOS**.
2. Click **CoS Queue Stats**.
3. Select the **CPU-Stats-Clear** tab.
4. Select the **CpuStatsClear** check box.
5. Click **Apply**.

---

## Viewing CPU queue statistics

Use the following procedure to retrieve the statistics of the forwarded packets and bytes, and the dropped packets and bytes for the traffic sent toward CP. The queue assignment is based on the protocol types, not on the internal CoS value. These statistics are useful for debugging purposes.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > QOS**.
2. Click **CoS Queue Stats**.
3. Click the **CPU-Port** tab.

---

## CPU-Port field descriptions

The following table describes the fields from the CoS Queue Statistics CPU-Port tab.

**Table 30: Variable definitions**

| Name        | Description                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Index       | Indicates the CoS queue number from 0-15.    |
| OutPackets  | Indicates the out packets for the CPU port.  |
| OutBytes    | Indicates the out bytes for the CPU port.    |
| DropPackets | Indicates the drop packets for the CPU port. |
| DropBytes   | Indicates the drop bytes for the CPU port.   |

# Chapter 8: Access control list configuration using CLI

Use an access control list (ACL) to specify an ordered list of access control entries (ACE), or filter rules. The ACEs provide specific actions that you want the filter to perform.

The following task flow shows you the sequence of procedures you perform to create and configure an ACL.

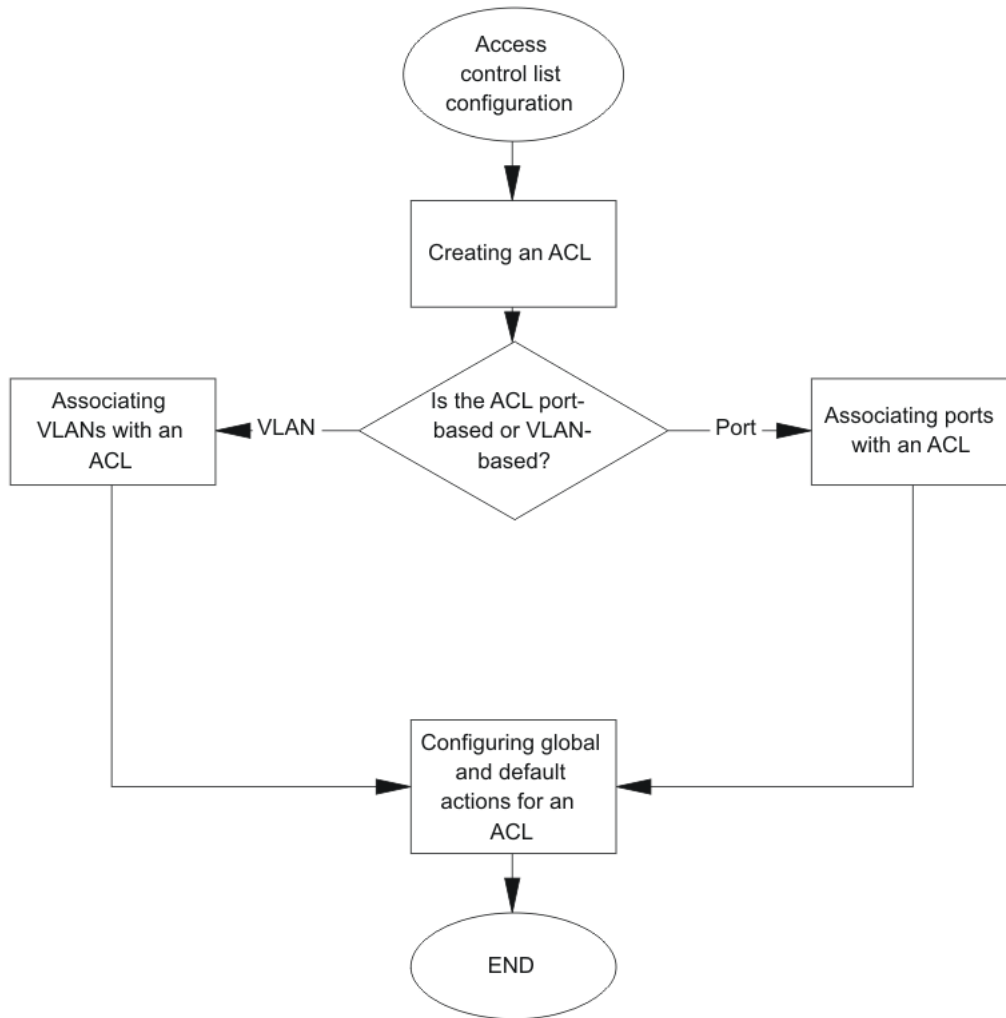


Figure 4: Access control list configuration using CLI procedures

---

## Creating an IPv4 ACL

Create an IPv4 ACL to specify an ordered list of ACEs, or filter rules.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

2. Create an ACL:

```
filter acl <1-2048> type <inVlan|inPort|outPort> [name WORD<0-32>]
[enable]
```

3. Ensure the configuration is correct:

```
show filter acl [<1-2048>]
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `no filter acl` command.

**Table 31: Variable definitions**

| Variable | Value                                               |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <1-2048> | Specifies a unique identifier (1–2048) for the ACL. |

---

## Creating an IPv6 ACL

Create an IPv6 ACL to specify an ordered list of ACEs, or filter rules.

You must specify the packet type as IPv6 at the ACL level to enable IPv6 filtering. By default, an ACL filters non IPv6 packets.

**\* Note:**

You cannot change packet type for the ACL once you have configured it. If you want a different packet type, you must delete the ACL and re-create it using the other packet type.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

2. Create an IPv6 ACL:

```
filter acl <1-2048> type <inVlan|inPort> [name WORD<0-32>] [pktType
ipv6] [enable]
```

**\* Note:**

IPv6 ingress QoS ACL/Filters and IPv6 egress security and QoS ACL/Filters are not supported.

3. Ensure the configuration is correct:


```
show filter acl [<1-2048>]
```



## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `filter acl` command.

**Table 32: Variable definitions**

| Variable                | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-2048>                | Specifies a unique identifier (1–2048) for the ACL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| enable                  | Enables the ACL state, and all associated ACEs. Enabled is the default state.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| name <i>WORD</i> <0-32> | Specifies an optional descriptive name for the ACL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| type <inVlan inPort>    | Specifies the ACL type. The values inVlan and inPort are ingress ACLs. IPv6 ingress QoS ACL/Filters and IPv6 egress security and QoS ACL/Filters are not supported.<br>A port-based ACL has precedence over a VLAN-based ACL.                                                                                                                        |
| pktType <ipv6>          | Specifies the IP version as IPv6. The default is nonipv6.<br><br> <b>Note:</b><br>You cannot change packet type for the ACL once you have configured it. If you want a different packet type, you must delete the ACL and re-create it using the other packet type. |

## Associating VLANs with an ACL

Associate VLANs with an ACL to apply filters to VLAN traffic.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:
 

```
enable
configure terminal
```
2. Add VLAN interfaces to an ACL:
 

```
filter acl vlan <1-2048><1-4059>
```
3. Remove specified VLAN interfaces from an ACL:
 

```
no filter acl vlan <1-2048><1-4059>
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `filter acl vlan` command.

**Table 33: Variable definitions**

| Variable | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-2048> | Specifies an ACL ID from 1–2048.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <1-4059> | Specifies the VLAN ID in the range of 1 to 4059. VLAN IDs 1 to 4059 are configurable. The system reserves VLAN IDs 4060 to 4094 for internal use. VLAN ID 1 is the default VLAN and you cannot create or delete VLAN ID 1. |

---

## Associating ports with an ACL

Associate ports with an ACL to apply filters to port traffic.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

2. Associate port interfaces with a particular ACL:

```
filter acl port <1-2048> {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-
port]] [,...]}
```

3. Remove port interfaces from a particular ACL:

```
no filter acl port <1-2048> {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-
port]] [,...]}
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `filter acl port` command.

**Table 34: Variable definitions**

| Variable                                             | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-2048>                                             | Specifies an ACL ID from 1–2048.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [...]} | Identifies the slot and port in one of the following formats: a single slot and port (slot/port), a range of slots and ports (slot/port-slot/port), or a series of slots and ports (slot/port,slot/port,slot/port). If your platform supports channelization for 40 Gbps ports and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port. |

---

## Configuring global and default actions for an ACL

Configure the default action to specify packet treatment if a packet does not match any ACE.

Configure the global action to specify packet treatment if a packet does match an ACE.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

2. Configure the global action for an ACL:

```
filter acl set <1-2048> global-action [monitor-dst-ports {slot/
port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [...]}] [monitor-dst-mlt
<1-512>]
```

3. Configure an ACL to the default global action settings:

```
default filter acl set <1-2048> global-action [monitor-dst-ports]
```

4. Configure the default action for an ACL:

```
filter acl set <1-2048> default-action <permit|deny>
```

5. Configure an ACL to the default action settings:

```
default filter acl set <1-2048> default-action
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the **filter acl set** commands.

**Table 35: Variable definitions**

| Variable                                                               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-2048>                                                               | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| default-action <deny permit>                                           | Specifies the default action to take when none of the ACEs match. Options are <deny permit>. The default is permit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| monitor-dst-ports {slot/port[/sub-port][/-slot/port[/sub-port]][,...]} | Specifies the global action to take for matching ACEs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>monitor destination ports—Configures mirroring to a destination port or ports.</li> </ul> Identifies the slot and port in one of the following formats: a single slot and port (slot/port), a range of slots and ports (slot/port-slot/port), or a series of slots and ports (slot/port,slot/port,slot/port). If your platform supports channelization for 40 Gbps ports and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port. |
| monitor-dst-mlt <1–512>                                                | Configures mirroring to a destination MLT in the range of 1 to 512.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

---

## Renaming an ACL

Perform this procedure to change the name of an existing ACL.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

2. Rename an ACL:

```
filter acl <1-2048> name WORD<0-32>
```

3. Reset the ACL name to the default name:

```
default filter acl <1-2048> name
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `no filter acl` command.

**Table 36: Variable definitions**

| Variable | Value                                               |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <1-2048> | Specifies a unique identifier (1–2048) for the ACL. |

---

## Disabling an ACL

Perform this procedure to disable an ACL and all ACEs that belong to it.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:  

```
enable  
configure terminal
```
2. Disable an ACL:  

```
no filter acl <1-2048> enable
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `no filter acl` command.

**Table 37: Variable definitions**

| Variable | Value                                               |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <1-2048> | Specifies a unique identifier (1–2048) for the ACL. |

---

## Resetting an ACL to default values

Reset an ACL to change the ACL name to the default name and the filter ACL mode to a default of `enable`.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:  

```
enable  
configure terminal
```
2. Reset an ACL to default values:  

```
default filter acl <1-2048>
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `no filter acl` command.

**Table 38: Variable definitions**

| Variable | Value                                               |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <1-2048> | Specifies a unique identifier (1–2048) for the ACL. |

---

## Deleting an ACL

Delete an ACL to remove an ordered list of filter rules.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

2. Delete an ACL:

```
no filter acl <1-2048>
```

The following message appears:

```
WARNING: All ACE entries under this ACL will be Deleted.
Do you wish to delete this ACL? (y/n)?
```

3. Enter y.

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `no filter acl` command.

**Table 39: Variable definitions**

| Variable | Value                                               |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <1-2048> | Specifies a unique identifier (1–2048) for the ACL. |

# Chapter 9: Access control list configuration using EDM

Use traffic filtering to provide security by blocking unwanted traffic and prioritizing other traffic.

---

## Configuring an access control list

Use an access control list (ACL) to specify an ordered list of access control entries (ACE), or filter rules. The ACEs provide specific actions for the filter to perform.

### About this task

To modify an ACL parameter, double-click the parameter you wish to change. Change the value, and then click Apply. You cannot change a parameter that appears dimmed; in this case, delete the ACL, and then configure a new one.

### Procedure


1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Click **Insert**.
5. In the **AcId** field, type an ACL ID from 1 to 2048, or accept the default value.
6. In **Type**, specify whether the ACL is VLAN or port-based, and whether it is ingress (in) or egress (out).
7. In the **Name** field, specify a name for the ACL.
8. Perform one of the following:
  - If the ACL is VLAN-based, click the **VlanList** ellipsis, and choose a VLAN list.
  - If the ACL is port-based, click the **PortList** ellipsis, and choose a port list.
9. Select the desired ports, and then click **Ok**.
10. Configure the **DefaultAction**.
11. Configure the **ControlPktAction**.
12. Enable or disable the **State**, as required.

13. In the **PktType** field, select packet type appropriately to create either IPv4 or IPv6 ACLs.
14. Configure the remaining fields, as appropriate.
15. Click **Insert**.
16. To delete an ACL, select the ACL, and then click **Delete**.

---

## ACL field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **ACL** tab.

| Name                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>              | Specifies a unique identifier for the ACL from 1–2048.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Type</b>              | Specifies whether the ACL is VLAN- or port-based. Valid options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• inVlan</li> <li>• inPort</li> <li>• outPort</li> </ul> <p> <b>Important:</b><br/>The inVlan ACLs drop packets if you add a VLAN after ACE creation.</p> |
| <b>Name</b>              | Specifies a descriptive user-defined name for the ACL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>VlanList</b>          | For inVlan ACL types, specifies all VLANs to associate with the ACL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>PortList</b>          | For inPort and outPort ACL types, specifies the ports to associate with the ACL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>DefaultAction</b>     | Specifies the action taken when no ACEs in the ACL match. Valid options are deny and permit, with permit as the default. Deny means the system drops the packets; permit means the system forwards packets.                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>State</b>             | Enables or disables all of the ACEs in the ACL. The default value is enable.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>PktType</b>           | Indicates the packet type that this ACL is applicable to.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>MirrorVlanId</b>      | Configures mirroring to a destination VLAN.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>MirrorDstPortList</b> | Configures mirroring to a destination port or ports.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |



# Chapter 10: Access control entry configuration using CLI

Use an access control entry (ACE) to provide an ordered list of traffic filtering rules.

---

## Configuring ACEs

Use an ACE to define packet attributes and the desired behavior for packets that carry the attribute or list of attributes.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists.

### About this task

You can configure a maximum of 766 ACE in ingress, and 252 in egress ACEs for each access control list (ACL). The system supports a maximum of 1018 ACEs. The system reserves ACE IDs in the range of 1 to 1000 for security, and the range of 1001 to 2000 for QoS.

ACLs are by default created in enabled state while ACEs are by default created in disabled state. Use CLI to enable an ACE.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

2. Create and name an ACE:

```
filter acl ace <1-2048> <1-2000> [name WORD<0-32>]
```

The ACE ID determines ACE precedence (that is, the lower the ID, the higher the precedence).

3. Configure the mode as deny or permit:

```
filter acl ace action <1-2048> <1-2000> <deny|permit>
```

4. Configure ACE actions as required.
5. Ensure the configuration is correct:

```
show filter acl ace [<1-2048>] [<1-2000>]
```

6. Ensure the filter is enabled:

```
filter acl ace <1-2048> <1-2000> enable
```

7. Optionally, reset an ACE to default values (reset the ACE name to the default name and the administrative state to the default value of disable):

```
default filter acl ace <1-2048> <1-2000>
```


8. Optionally, delete an ACE ID:

```
no filter acl ace <1-2048> <1-2000>
```

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `filter acl ace` and the `filter acl ace action` commands.

**Table 40: Variable definitions**

| Variable       | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-2048>       | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <1-2000>       | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <deny permit>  | Configures the action mode for security ACEs (1–1000).<br><br> <b>Note:</b><br>For each Security ACE (1-1000), you must define one or more actions as well as the associated action mode (permit or deny). Otherwise, the security ACE cannot be enabled. There is no default configuration for Security ACEs. With QoS ACEs (1001-2000), the action mode is not configurable. QoS ACEs are always set to action mode permit. |
| enable         | Enables an ACE within an ACL.<br><br>After you enable an ACE, to make changes, first disable it.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| nameWORD<0-32> | Specifies an optional descriptive name for the ACE that uses 0–32 characters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

## Configuring ACE actions

Configure ACE actions to determine the process that occurs after a packet matches an ACE.

## Before you begin

- The ACE exists.

## Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

2. Configure ACE actions:

```
filter acl ace action <1-2048> <1-2000> <deny|permit> [count]
[internal-qos <0-7>] [monitor-dst-ports {slot/port[/sub-port] [-
slot/port[/sub-port]] [,...]}] [monitor-dst-mlt <1-512>] [redirect-
next-hop WORD<1-15>] [remark-dot1p <0-7>] [remark-dscp <phbcs0 |
phbcs1 |phbaf11|phbaf12|phbaf13|phbcs2|phbaf21|phbaf22|phbaf23|
phbcs3|phbaf31|phbaf32|phbaf33|phbcs4|phbaf41|phbaf42|phbaf43|
phbcs5|phbcs6|phbef|phbcs7>]
```

3. Ensure the configuration is correct:


```
show filter acl action [<1-2048>] [<1-2000>]
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `filter acl ace action` command.

**Table 41: Variable definitions**

| Variable      | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-2048>      | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <1-2000>      | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| count         | Enables the ability to count matching packets. Use this parameter with either a security or QoS ACE. The default is disabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <deny permit> | Configures the action mode for security ACEs.<br><br> <b>Note:</b><br>For each Security ACE (1-1000), you must define one or more actions as well as the associated action mode (permit or deny). Otherwise, the security ACE cannot be enabled. There is no default configuration for Security ACEs. With QoS ACEs (1001-2000), the action mode is not configurable. QoS ACEs are always set to action mode permit. |
| internal-qos  | This variable is a QoS action. The ACE ID must be in the range of 1001–2000. The default value is 1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

*Table continues...*

| Variable                                                                                                                                                                    | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| monitor-dst-ports {slot/port[/sub-port][[-slot/port[/sub-port]][,....]}                                                                                                     | Configures mirroring to a destination port or ports. This action is a security action. The ACE ID must be in the range of 1–1000.<br><br>Identifies the slot and port in one of the following formats: a single slot and port (slot/port), a range of slots and ports (slot/port-slot/port), or a series of slots and ports (slot/port,slot/port,slot/port). If your platform supports channelization for 40 Gbps ports and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port. |
| monitor-dst-mlt <1–512>                                                                                                                                                     | Configures mirroring to a destination MLT in the range of 1 to 512.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| redirect-next-hop <ip_address>                                                                                                                                              | Specifies the next-hop IP address for redirect mode (a.b.c.d).<br><br>This action is a security action. The ACE ID must be in the range of 1–1000.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| remark-dscp <phbcs0 phbcs1 phbaf11 phbaf12 phbaf13 phbcs2 phbaf21 phbaf22 phbaf23 phbcs3 phbaf31 phbaf32 phbaf33 phbcs4 phbaf41 phbaf42 phbaf43 phbcs5 phbcs6 phbef phbcs7> | Specifies the new Per-Hop Behavior (PHB) for matching packets: phbcs0, phbcs1, phbaf11, phbaf12, phbaf13, phbcs2, phbaf21, phbaf22, phbaf23, phbcs3, phbaf31, phbaf32, phbaf33, phbcs4, phbaf41, phbaf42, phbaf43, phbcs5, phbef, phbcs6, phbcs7.<br><br>This action is a QoS action. The ACE ID must be in the range of 1001–2000.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| remark-dot1p <0–7>                                                                                                                                                          | Specifies the new 802.1 priority bit for matching packets: zero, one, two, three, four, five, six, or seven.<br><br>This action is a QoS action. The ACE ID must be in the range of 1001–2000.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

## Configuring ARP ACEs

Use ACE Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) entries to ensure the filter looks for ARP requests or responses.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.
- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

2. Configure an ACE for ARP packets:

```
filter acl ace arp <1-2048> <1-2000> operation eq <arprequest|
arpresponse>
```

3. Ensure the configuration is correct:

```
show filter acl arp [<1-2048>] [<1-2000>]
```

4. Optionally, delete the individual attributes from the ARP portion of the ACE:

```
no filter acl ace arp <1-2048> <1-2000> [operation]
```

5. Optionally, delete all the attributes from the ARP portion of the ACE:

```
default filter acl ace arp <1-2048> <1-2000>
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `filter acl ace arp` command.

**Table 42: Variable definitions**

| Variable                              | Value                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-2048>                              | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                             |
| <1-2000>                              | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules. |
| operation eq <arprequest arpresponse> | Specifies the type of ARP operation to filter: arpRequest or arpResponse.                         |

---

## Configuring an Ethernet ACE

Configure an Ethernet ACE to filter on Ethernet parameters.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.
- The ACL exists.

### About this task

The `eq` and `mask` parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The `mask` operator is an implied `eq` on the mask bits.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
```

```
configure terminal
```

2. Configure an ACE for the destination or source MAC address attribute:

```
filter acl ace ethernet <1-2048> <1-2000> <dst-mac|src-mac> eq  
WORD<1-1024>
```

OR

```
filter acl ace ethernet <1-2048> <1-2000> <dst-mac|src-mac> mask
WORD<1-1024> WORD<1-1024>
```

3. Configure an ACE for an Ethernet type attribute:

```
filter acl ace ethernet <1-2048> <1-2000> ether-type eq WORD<1-200>
```

4. Configure an ACE for a port attribute:

```
filter acl ace ethernet <1-2048> <1-2000> port eq {slot/port[/sub-
port]}
```

5. Configure an ACE for a VLAN attribute:

```
filter acl ace ethernet <1-2048> <1-2000> vlan-id eq <1-4059>
```

OR

```
filter acl ace ethernet <1-2048> <1-2000> vlan-id mask <1-4059>
<0-0xFFF>
```

6. Configure an ACE for a VLAN tagged priority attribute:

```
filter acl ace ethernet <1-2048> <1-2000> vlan-tag-prio eq <0-7>
```

OR

```
filter acl ace ethernet <1-2048> <1-2000> vlan-tag-prio mask <0-7>
<0-0x7>
```

7. Ensure the configuration is correct:

```
show filter acl ethernet [<1-2048>] [<1-2000>]
```

8. Optionally, delete the individual attributes from the Ethernet portion of the ACE:

```
no filter acl ace ethernet <1-2048> <1-2000>
```

9. Optionally, delete all the attributes from the Ethernet portion of the ACE:

```
default filter acl ace ethernet <1-2048> <1-2000>
```

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `filter acl ace ethernet` command.

**Table 43: Variable definitions**

| Variable | Value                                                            |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <0-7>    | Specifies the priority bits (3-bit field) from the 802.1Q/p tag. |
| <0-0x7>  | Specifies the mask value for VLAN tagged priority attribute.     |

*Table continues...*

| Variable               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <0-0xFFF>              | Specifies the mask value for a VLAN attribute.<br>For example:<br><pre>filter acl ace ethernet 10 10 vlan-id eq 10 filter acl ace ethernet 10 10 vlan-id mask 1025 0xF</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <1-2000>               | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <1-2048>               | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <1-4059>               | Specifies the VLAN ID in the range of 1 to 4059. VLAN IDs 1 to 4059 are configurable. The system reserves VLAN IDs 4060 to 4094 for internal use. VLAN ID 1 is the default VLAN and you cannot create or delete VLAN ID 1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| {slot/port[/sub-port]} | Identifies a single slot and port. If your platform supports channelization for 40 Gbps ports and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| WORD<1–200>            | Specifies an ether-type name or number: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0x0–0xffff</li> <li>• ip, arp, ipx802dot3, ipx802dot2, ipxSnap, ipxEthernet2, appleTalk, decLat, decOther, sna802dot2, snaEthernet2, netBios, xns, vines, rarp, or PPPoE</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| WORD<1–1024>           | If the operator is mask, the WORD<1–1024> parameter is {" 1..48 ,  mac address mask 0x0..FFFFFFFFFFFFFF}}<br>If the operator is eq, the WORD<1–1024> parameter is the destination or source MAC address: AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF<br>For example:<br><pre>filter acl ace ethernet 10 10 dst-mac eq 01:00:5e:00:00:01 filter acl ace ethernet 10 10 dst-mac mask 01:00:5e:00:00:01 24 filter acl ace ethernet 10 10 src-mac mask 01:00:5e:00:00:01 FFFFFFFF0000</pre> |

## Configuring an IP ACE

Configure an IP ACE to filter on the source IP address, destination IP address, DiffServ Code Point (DSCP), protocol, IP options, and IP fragmentation parameters.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.
- The ACL exists.

## About this task

The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits.

## Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

2. Configure an ACE for the DSCP attribute:

```
filter acl ace ip <1-2048> <1-2000> dscp eq {0..63|{0x00..0x3f}|<PHB
name>}
```

**OR**

```
filter acl ace ip <1-2048> <1-2000> dscp mask {0..63|{0x00..0x3f}|
<PHB name>} WORD<0x0-0x40>
```

3. Configure an ACE for the destination or source IP address attribute:

```
filter acl ace ip <1-2048> <1-2000> <dst-ip|src-ip> eq WORD<1-1024>
```

**OR**

```
filter acl ace ip <1-2048> <1-2000> <dst-ip|src-ip> mask WORD<1-
1024> {<0-32>|null|<A.B.C.D>}
```

4. Configure an ACE for the IP fragmentation attribute:

```
filter acl ace ip <1-2048> <1-2000> ip-frag-flag eq <noFragment|
anyFragment>
```

5. Configure an ACE for the IP options attribute:

```
filter acl ace ip <1-2048> <1-2000> ip-options any
```

6. Configure an ACE for the protocol type attribute:

```
filter acl ace ip <1-2048> <1-2000> ip-protocol-type eq WORD<1-256>
```

7. Ensure the configuration is correct:

```
show filter acl ip [<1-2048>] [<1-2000>]
```

8. Optionally, delete the individual attributes from the IP portion of the ACE:

```
no filter acl ace ip <1-2048> <1-2000> [dscp] [dstIp] [ipFragFlag]
[ipOptions] [ipProtoType] [srcIp]
```

9. Optionally, delete all the attributes from the IP (Layer 3) portion of the ACE:

```
default filter acl ace ip <1-2048> <1-2000>
```

## Example

```
Switch:1# filter acl ace ip 1 12 dst-ip eq 121.202.2.3
```



## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `filter acl ace ip` command.

**Table 44: Variable definitions**

| Variable                                                                                                                                                                                   | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-2000>                                                                                                                                                                                   | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <1-2048>                                                                                                                                                                                   | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| {<0–32> null <A.B.C.D>}                                                                                                                                                                    | Specifies the mask value for the destination or source IP address<br>For example:<br><pre>filter acl ace ip 10 10 dst-ip mask 1.1.1.1 25 filter acl ace ip 10 10 dst-ip mask 1.1.1.1 255.192.128.0 filter acl ace ip 10 10 src-ip mask 2.2.2.2 22 filter acl ace ip 10 10 src-ip mask 3.3.3.3 255.0.0.0</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <noFragment anyFragment>                                                                                                                                                                   | Specifies a match option for IP fragments noFragment or anyFragment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| WORD<0–63> WORD<0x00–0x3f> <phbcs0 phbcs1 phbaf11 phbaf12 phbaf13 phbcs2 phbaf21 phbaf22 phbaf23 phbcs3 phbaf31 phbaf32 phbaf33 phbcs4 phbaf41 phbaf42 phbaf43 phbcs5 phbef phbcs6 phbcs7> | Specifies the DSCP value using one of three formats: Enter as an integer (0–63) or hex (0x00–0x3f), or as a string: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• phbcs0 Enter as string “phbcs0”, integer 0 or hex 0x00</li> <li>• phbcs1 Enter as string “phbcs1”, integer 8 or hex 0x08</li> <li>• phbaf11 Enter as string “phbcs11” integer 10 or hex 0x0a</li> <li>• phbaf12 Enter as string “phbcs12”, integer 12 or hex 0x0c</li> <li>• phbaf13 Enter as string “phbcs13”, integer 14 or hex 0x0e</li> <li>• phbcs2 Enter as string “phbcs2”, integer 16 or hex 0x10</li> <li>• phbaf21 Enter as string “phbcs21”, integer 18 or hex 0x12</li> <li>• phbaf22 Enter as string “phbcs22”, integer 20 or hex 0x14</li> <li>• phbaf23 Enter as string “phbcs23”, integer 22 or hex 0x16</li> <li>• phbcs3 Enter as string “phbcs3”, integer 24 or hex 0x18</li> <li>• phbaf31 Enter as string “phbcs31”, integer 26 or hex 0x1a</li> <li>• phbaf32 Enter as string “phbcs32”, integer 28 or hex 0x1c</li> <li>• phbaf33 Enter as string “phbcs33”, integer 30 or hex 0x1e</li> <li>• phbcs4 Enter as string “phbcs4”, integer 32 or hex 0x20</li> <li>• phbaf41 Enter as string “phbcs41”, integer 34 or hex 0x22</li> </ul> |

*Table continues...*

| Variable               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• phbaf42 Enter as string “phbcs42”, integer 36 or hex 0x24</li> <li>• phbaf43 Enter as string “phbcs43”, integer 38 or hex 0x26</li> <li>•  phbcs5 Enter as string “phbcs5”, integer 40 or hex 0x28</li> <li>• phbef Enter as string “phbef”, integer 48 or hex 0x30</li> <li>• phbcs6 Enter as string “phbcs6”, integer 46 or hex 0x2e</li> <li>• phbcs7 Enter as string “phbcs7”, integer 56 or hex 0x38</li> </ul> |
| <i>WORD</i> <0x0-0x40> | Specifies the mask value, for example,<br><code>filter acl ace ip 10 10 dscp mask 63 0x40</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>WORD</i> <1-256>    | Specifies one or more IP protocol types: (1–256), or tcp, udp, ipsecesp, vrrp, snmp or undefined.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <i>WORD</i> <1–1024>   | Specifies the destination or source IP address (a.b.c.d).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

---

## Configuring an IPv6 ACE

Configure an IPv6 ACE to filter traffic based on Source IPv6 address, Destination IPv6 address, IPv6 next header and IPv6 traffic class.

Source IPv6 and destination IPv6 support equal (eq) and mask operators. Next header and traffic class attributes support the equal (eq) operator. The equal to rule operator looks for an exact match with the field defined. If the field matches exactly with the rule, the system will return a match (hit). ACL-based filters provide the mask operator to match on Layer 2, Layer 3, and Layer 4 packet fields. The mask operator is used to mask bits in packet fields during a search or to match on a partial value of a packet field.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists. The ACL exists with the IPv6 packet type. You can only configure ACE IPv6 attributes to filter on an IPv6 packet.
- The ACE exists.

### About this task

The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:
 

```
enable
configure terminal
```
2. Create and name an ACE:

```
filter acl ace <1-2048> <1-2000> [name Word<1-32>]
```

3. Configure an ACE for the destination IPv6 address attribute:

```
filter acl ace ipv6 <1-2048> <1-2000> dst-ipv6 eq WORD<0-255>
```

**OR**

```
filter acl ace ipv6 <1-2048> <1-2000> dst-ipv6 mask WORD<1-128>
WORD<0-255>
```

4. Configure an ACE for the source IP address attribute:

```
filter acl ace ipv6 <1-2048> <1-2000> src-ipv6 eq WORD<0-255>
```

**OR**

```
filter acl ace ipv6 src-ipv6 <1-2048> <1-2000> mask WORD<1-128>
WORD<0-255>
```

5. Specify the next header of the IP header:

```
filter acl ace ipv6 <1-2048> <1-2000> nxt-hdr eq {fragment|hop-by-hop|
icmpv6|ipsecah|ipsecesp|noHdr|routing|tcp|udp|undefined}
```

You must configure next header to configure the protocol attributes.

6. Specify the traffic class attribute of the IPv6 header:

```
filter acl ace ipv6 <1-2048> <1-2000> traffic-class eq WORD<0-255>
```

7. Ensure that your configuration is correct:

```
show filter acl ipv6 [<1-2048>] [<1-2000>]
```

8. Optionally, delete the individual attributes from the IPv6 portion of the ACE:

```
no filter acl ace ipv6 <1-2048> <1-2000> [dst-ipv6 ] [nxt-hdr] [src-
ipv6] [traffic-class]
```

### Example

```
Switch:1# filter acl ace ipv6 15 15 dst-ipv6 eq 30:0:0:0:0:0:0:ffff/64
```

---

## Configuring a protocol ACE

Configure a protocol ACE to filter on the source port, destination port, ICMP message type, or TCP flags.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.
- The ACL exists.

## About this task

The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits.

## Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

2. Configure an ACE for destination port attributes:

```
filter acl ace protocol <1-2048> <1-2000> dst-port eq WORD<1-60>
```

OR

```
filter acl ace protocol <1-2048> <1-2000> dst-port mask WORD<1-60>
<0x0-0xFFFF>
```

3. Configure an ACE for source port attributes:

```
filter acl ace protocol <1-2048> <1-2000> src-port eq WORD<0-65535>
```

OR

```
filter acl ace protocol <1-2048> <1-2000> src-port mask WORD<0-
65535> <0x0-0xFFFF>
```

4. Configure an ACE for ICMP message type attributes:

```
filter acl ace protocol <1-2048> <1-2000> icmp-msg-type eq WORD<1-
200>
```

The icmp-msg-type command options support lists.

5. Configure an ACE for TCP flags attributes:

```
filter acl ace protocol <1-2048> <1-2000> tcp-flags eq WORD<1-50>
```

OR

```
filter acl ace protocol <1-2048> <1-2000> tcp-flags mask <0-0x3F |
0x0-0x0>
```

The tcp-flags command options support lists.

6. Ensure the configuration is correct:

```
show filter acl protocol [<1-2048>] [<1-2000>]
```

7. Optionally, delete the individual attributes from the protocol portion of the ACE:

```
no filter acl ace protocol <1-2048> <1-2000> [dst-port] [icmp-msg-
type] [routing-type] [src-port] [tcp-flags]
```

8. Optionally, delete all the attributes from the protocol portion of the ACE:

```
default filter acl ace protocol <1-2048> <1-2000>
```

**Example**

Specify ICMP packets:

```
Switch:1 filter acl ace protocol 1 12 icmp-msg-type eq echo-request
```

**Variable definitions**

Use the data in the following table to use the `filter acl ace protocol` command.

**Table 45: Variable definitions**

| Variable           | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <0-0x3F   0x0-0x0> | Specifies the mask value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <1-2000>           | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules.                                                                                                                                                           |
| <1-2048>           | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| WORD<1–50>         | Specifies one or more TCP flags—none, fin (finish connection), syn (synchronize), rst (reset connection), push, ack (acknowledge), urg (urgent), and undefined.                                                                                             |
| WORD<1–60>         | Specifies the destination port: (0–65535), or echo, ftpdata, ftpcontrol, ssh, telnet, dns, http, bgp, hdot323, bootpServer, bootpClient, tftp, rip, rtp, rtcp, or undefined.                                                                                |
| WORD<1–200>        | Specifies the ICMP message type (0–255), or echoreply, destunreach, sourcequench, redirect, echo-request, routeradv, routerselect, time-exceeded, param-problem, timestamp-request, timestamp-reply, addressmask-request, addressmask-reply, or traceroute. |
| <0x0-0xFFFF>       | Specifies the mask value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| WORD<0–65535>      | Specifies the source port (0–65535).                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

**Viewing ACL and ACE configuration data**

View your configuration to review the information and ensure it is correct.

**Procedure**

1. Enter the Privileged EXEC mode:

```
enable
```

2. View ACL information:

```
show filter acl [<1-2048>]
```

3. View the running configuration for an ACL and corresponding ACE:

```
show filter acl config [<1-2048>] [<1-2000>]
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `show filter acl` and `show filter acl config` commands.

**Table 46: Variable definitions**

| Variable | Value                                                                                                                           |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-2000> | Specifies an ACE ID from 1–2000.<br>ACE IDs in the range 1–1000 are security ACEs; ACE IDs in the range 1001–2000 are QoS ACEs. |
| <1-2048> | Specifies an ACL ID from 1–2048.                                                                                                |

# Chapter 11: Access control entry configuration using EDM

Use an access control entry (ACE) to define a pattern (found in a packet) and the desired behavior for packets that carry the pattern.

It is recommended that you create access control lists (ACL) with a default action of permit, and with an ACE mode of deny. For deny or permit ACLs or ACEs, the default action and the mode must be opposite for the ACE (filter) to have meaning.

---

## Configuring an ACE

Configure an ACE to define filter actions, for example, re-marking the Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP), or mirroring.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the ACL to which to add an ACE.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Click the **ACE Common** tab.
7. Click **Insert**.
8. Configure the ACE ID.
9. Name the ACE.
10. Choose the mode: **deny** (drop packets) or **permit** (forward packets).
11. Configure the ACE actions as required.
12. Click **Insert**.

13. Configure the ACE attributes as required.
14. To enable the ACE, in the **ACE Common** tab, configure **AdminState** to enable, and then click **Apply**.
15. To delete an ACE Common entry, select the entry, and then click **Delete**.

---

## ACE Common field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **ACE Common** tab.

| Name                      | Description                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>               | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>AcId</b>               | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules.                                                                   |
| <b>Name</b>               | Specifies a descriptive user-defined name for the ACE. The system automatically assigns a name if you do not type one.                                              |
| <b>AdminState</b>         | Indicates the status of the ACE as enabled or disabled. You can modify an ACE only if you disable it.                                                               |
| <b>OperState</b>          | Indicates the current operational state of the ACE.                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Mode</b>               | Indicates the operating mode for this ACE. Valid options are deny and permit, with deny as the default.                                                             |
| <b>RedirectNextHop</b>    | Redirects matching IP traffic to the next hop. Use this option to create a security ACE.                                                                            |
| <b>RemarkDscp</b>         | Specifies whether the DSCP parameter marks nonstandard traffic classes and local-use Per-Hop Behavior. The default is disable. Use this option to create a QoS ACE. |
| <b>RemarkDot1Priority</b> | Specifies whether Dot1 Priority, as described by Layer 2 standards (802.1Q and 802.1p) is enabled. The default is disable. Use this option to create a QoS ACE.     |

---

## Configuring ACE actions

Configure ACE actions to determine the process that occurs after a packet matches (or does not match) an ACE. Use debug actions (flags) to use filters for troubleshooting and monitoring procedures.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.



2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select an **Aceld**.
7. Click **Action**.
8. Configure the actions as required, and then click **Apply**.

## Action field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Action** tab.

**\* Note:**

The table lists the options for both Security ACEs and QoS ACEs. Dependent upon the ACE different options appear on the EDM interface.

| Name                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>               | Specifies the ACL ID from 1–2048                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Aceld</b>              | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Mode</b>               | Configures the action mode for security ACEs. The default value is deny.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>RemarkDscp</b>         | Specifies the new Per-Hop Behavior (PHB) for matching packets: phbcs0, phbcs1, phbaf11, phbaf12, phbaf13, phbcs2, phbaf21, phbaf22, phbaf23, phbcs3, phbaf31, phbaf32, phbaf33, phbcs4, phbaf41, phbaf42, phbaf43, phbcs5, phbef, phbcs6, phbcs7.<br><br>This action is a QoS action. The ACE ID must be in the range of 1001–2000. |
| <b>RemarkDot1Priority</b> | Specifies the new 802.1 priority bit for matching packets: zero, one, two, three, four, five, six, or seven.<br><br>This action is a QoS action. The ACE ID must be in the range of 1001–2000.                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>InternalQoS</b>        | This variable is a QoS action. The ACE ID must be in the range of 1001–2000. The default value is 1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

*Table continues...*

| Name                   | Description                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>RedirectNextHop</b> | Specifies the next-hop IP address for redirect mode (a.b.c.d). This action is a security action. The ACE ID must be in the range of 1–1000. |
| <b>Count</b>           | Enables the ability to count matching packets. Use this parameter with either a security or QoS ACE. The default is disabled.               |
| <b>DstPortList</b>     | Configures mirroring to a destination port or ports. This action is a security action. The ACE ID must be in the range of 1–1000.           |
| <b>DstMltId</b>        | Configures mirroring to a destination MLT. This action is a security action. The ACE ID range is 1-1000.                                    |

---

## Configuring ACE ARP entries

Use ACE Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) entries so that the filter looks for ARP request or response packets.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.
- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select a parameter for the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select a parameter for the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **Arp**.
8. Click **Insert**.
9. Select ARP request or response.
10. Click **Insert**.

---

## ARP field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **ARP** tab.

| Name         | Description                                                                                       |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>  | Specifies the ACL ID from 1–2048.                                                                 |
| <b>AcId</b>  | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules. |
| <b>Type</b>  | Specifies the ACE ARP operation. The only option is operation.                                    |
| <b>Oper</b>  | Specifies the operator for the ACE ARP operation. The only option is eq (equal).                  |
| <b>Value</b> | Specifies the ARP packet type. Valid options are arpRequest and arpResponse.                      |

---

## Viewing all ACE ARP entries for an ACL

View all of the ACE ARP entries associated with an ACL.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **Arp**.
6. To modify a parameter, double-click the parameter, select the option, and then click **Apply**.

---

## ARP field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **ARP** tab.

| Name         | Description                                                                                       |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>  | Specifies the ACL ID from 1–2048.                                                                 |
| <b>AcId</b>  | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules. |
| <b>Type</b>  | Specifies the ACE ARP operation. The only option is operation.                                    |
| <b>Oper</b>  | Specifies the operator for the ACE ARP operation. The only option is eq (equal).                  |
| <b>Value</b> | Specifies the ARP packet type. Valid options are arpRequest and arpResponse.                      |

## Configuring an ACE Ethernet source address

Perform this procedure to filter on specific Ethernet source addresses.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.
- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **Eth**.
8. Click the **Source Address** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the ACE Ethernet operation.
11. In the **List** dialog box, specify the Ethernet source address.
12. Click **Insert**.

## Source Address field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Source Address** tab.

**Table 47: Variable definitions**

| Variable        | Value                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Acld</b>     | Specifies the ACL ID, from 1–2048.                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Aceld</b>    | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules.                                                   |
| <b>Oper</b>     | The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits.  |
| <b>List</b>     | Specifies the MAC address to match.                                                                                                                 |
| <b>OperMask</b> | Specifies the MAC Address mask value in hexadecimal format. The value for this variable is empty or 000000000000 if the <b>Oper</b> variable is eq. |

## Configuring an ACE Ethernet destination address

Perform this procedure to filter on specific Ethernet destination addresses.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.
- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **Eth**.
8. Click the **Destination Address** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the ACE Ethernet operation.
11. In the **List** dialog box, specify the Ethernet source address.
12. Click **Insert**.

## Destination Address field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Destination Address** tab.

**Table 48: Variable definitions**

| Variable        | Value                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the associated ACE index.                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Oper</b>     | The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits.                        |
| <b>List</b>     | Specifies the MAC address to match.                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>OperMask</b> | Specifies the MAC address mask value in hexadecimal format if the <b>Oper</b> variable is mask. The value of this variable is empty or 000000000000 if <b>Oper</b> is eq. |

---

## Configuring an ACE LAN traffic type

Perform this procedure to filter for specific LAN traffic packets.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.
- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **Eth**.
8. Click the **Ethernet Type** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the operation type.
11. In the **TypeList** box, type the Ethernet types.
12. Click **Insert**.

---

## Ethernet Type field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Ethernet Type** tab.

| Name            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACL ID, from 1–2048.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules.                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>TypeOper</b> | The eq parameter specifies an operator for a field match condition: equal to.                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>TypeList</b> | Specifies the Ethernet type. Entries include: 0 to 0xffff or ip, arp, ipx802.3, ipx802.2, ipxSnap, ipxEthernet2, appleTalk, appleTalk-ARP, sna802.2, snaEthernet2, netBios, xns, vines, rarp, PPPoE-discovery, and PPPoE-session. |

## Configuring an ACE Ethernet VLAN tag priority

Perform this procedure to filter for specific VLAN tag priorities.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.
- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **Eth**.
8. Click the **Vlan Tag Priority** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the operation type.
11. In the **VlanTagPrio** box, select the priority bits.
12. Click **Insert**.

## VLAN Tag Priority field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Vlan Tag Priority** tab.

| Name               | Description                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>        | Specifies the ACL ID, from 1–2048.                                                                                                                 |
| <b>AcId</b>        | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules.                                                  |
| <b>Oper</b>        | The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits. |
| <b>OperMask</b>    | Specifies the mask value in hexadecimal format if the <b>Oper</b> value is mask.                                                                   |
| <b>VlanTagPrio</b> | Specifies the priority bits (3-bit field) from the 802.1Q/p tag: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• zero</li> </ul>                          |

*Table continues...*

| Name | Description                                                                                                                                     |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• one</li><li>• two</li><li>• three</li><li>• four</li><li>• five</li><li>• six</li><li>• seven</li></ul> |

---

## Configuring an ACE Ethernet port

Use ACE Ethernet port entries so that the filter looks for traffic on specific ports. You can only insert an ACE Common Ethernet port for VLAN ACL types.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.
- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **Eth**.
8. Click the **Port** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the operation type.
11. Click the **Port** ellipsis.
12. Choose the ports.
13. Click **OK**.
14. Click **Insert**.



## Port field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Port** tab.

| Name         | Description                                                                                       |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Acld</b>  | Specifies the ACL ID, from 1–2048.                                                                |
| <b>Aceld</b> | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules. |
| <b>Oper</b>  | The eq parameter specifies an operator for a field match condition: equal to.                     |
| <b>Port</b>  | Specifies the port or port list on which to perform a match.                                      |

## Configuring an ACE Ethernet VLAN ID

Use ACE Ethernet VLAN ID entries so that the filter looks for traffic on specific VLANs. You can insert an ACE Ethernet VLAN ID only for ACL VLAN types.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.
- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **Eth**.
8. Click the **Vlan Id** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the operation type.
11. Enter the VLAN ID or select from a list.
12. Click **Insert**.

---

## VLAN ID field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Vlan Id** tab.

| Name              | Description                                                                                       |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>       | Specifies the ACL ID, from 1–2048.                                                                |
| <b>AcId</b>       | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules. |
| <b>Oper</b>       | The eq parameter specifies an operator for a field match condition: equal to.                     |
| <b>VlanIdList</b> | Specifies the VLAN ID on which to perform a match.                                                |
| <b>OperMask</b>   | Specifies the mask value for a VLAN attribute.                                                    |

---

## Viewing all ACE Ethernet entries for an ACL

View all of the ACE Ethernet entries associated with an ACL.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **Eth**.

---

## Ethernet field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Ethernet** tab.

| Name                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>            | Shows the ACL ID.                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>AcId</b>            | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules.                                                                                                 |
| <b>SrcAddrList</b>     | Shows the list of Ethernet source addresses to match.                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>SrcAddrOper</b>     | Shows the operators for the ACE Ethernet source MAC address.                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>SrcAddrOperMask</b> | Shows the source MAC address mask value in hexadecimal format if the <b>SrcAddrOper</b> variable is mask. The value of this field is empty or 000000000000 if the <b>SrcAddrOper</b> field is eq. |

*Table continues...*

| Name                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>DstAddrList</b>         | Shows the list of Ethernet destination addresses to match.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>DstAddrOper</b>         | Shows the operators for the ACE Ethernet destination MAC address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>DstAddrOperMask</b>     | Shows the destination MAC address mask value in hexadecimal format if the <b>DstAddrOper</b> variable is mask. The value for this field is empty or 000000000000 if the <b>DstAddrOper</b> field is eq                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>EtherTypeList</b>       | Shows the EtherType value from the Ethernet header. For example, ARP uses 0x0806 and IP uses 0x0800.<br><br>Platform support determines the behavior for 802.1Q/p tagged packets. The EtherType for 802.1Q tagged frames is 0x8100.<br><br>The range is 0–65535 and supports lists and ranges of values. An invalid Ether-type of 65536 indicates that you do not want the parameter in the match criteria. |
| <b>EtherTypeOper</b>       | Shows the Ethernet type operators.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>VlanTagPrio</b>         | Shows the priority bits (3-bit field) from the 802.1Q/p tag.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>VlanTagPrioOper</b>     | Shows the operators for the ACE Ethernet VLAN tag priority.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>VlanTagPrioOperMask</b> | Shows the VLAN tag priority mask value in hexadecimal format if the <b>VlanTagPrioOper</b> field is mask.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Port</b>                | Shows the port number or port list to match.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>PortOper</b>            | Shows the operator for the ACE Ethernet port.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>VlanId</b>              | Shows the VLAN ID to match.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>VlanIdOper</b>          | Shows the operator for the ACE Ethernet VLAN ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>VlanIdOperMask</b>      | Shows the VLAN ID mask value in hexadecimal format if the <b>VlanIdOper</b> field is mask.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

---

## Configuring an ACE IP source address

Configure ACE IP source address entries to have the filter look for specific source IP addresses.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.
- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.

5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **IP**.
8. Click the Source Address tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the operation type.
11. In the **IPAddr** box, enter the source IP address.
12. Click **Insert**.

---

## Source Address field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Source Address** tab.

| Name            | Description                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACL ID, from 1–2048.                                                                                                                 |
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules.                                                  |
| <b>Oper</b>     | The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits. |
| <b>IPAddr</b>   | Specifies the source IP address.                                                                                                                   |
| <b>OperMask</b> | Specifies the mask value for the source IP address.                                                                                                |

---

## Configuring an ACE IP destination address

Configure ACE IP destination address entries to have the filter look for specific destination IP addresses.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.
- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.

5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **IP**.
8. Click the **Destination Address** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the operation type.
11. In the **IPAddr** box, enter the destination IP address.
12. Click **Insert**.

---

## Destination Address field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Destination Address** tab.

| Name            | Description                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACL ID, from 1–2048.                                                                                                                 |
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules.                                                  |
| <b>Oper</b>     | The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits. |
| <b>IPAddr</b>   | Specifies the destination IP address.                                                                                                              |
| <b>OperMask</b> | Specifies the mask value for the destination IP address.                                                                                           |

---

## Configuring an ACE IP DSCP

Configure ACE IP DSCP entries to have the filter look for packets with specific DSCP markings.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.
- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.

6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **IP**.
8. Click the **DSCP** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the operation type.
11. In the **List** box, enter the count for the DSCP values.
12. Click **Insert**.

---

## DSCP field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **DSCP** tab.

| Name            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACL ID, from 1–2048.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Oper</b>     | The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits.                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>List</b>     | Specifies a count for the number of discrete ranges entered for the DSCP values. Entries include 0–256, disable, phbcs0, phbcs1, phbaf11, phbaf12, phbaf13, phbcs2, phbaf21, phbaf22, phbaf23, phbcs3, phbaf31, phbaf32, phbaf33, phbcs4, phbaf41, phbaf42, phbaf43, phbcs5, phbcs6, phbef, and phbcs7. |
| <b>OperMask</b> | Specifies the mask value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

---

## Configuring an ACE IP protocol

Configure ACE IP protocol entries to have the filter look for packets of specific protocols.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.
- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.

4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **IP**.
8. Click the **Protocol** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the operation type.
11. In the **List** box, enter the IP protocol type.
12. Click **Insert**.

---

## Protocol field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Protocol** tab.

| Name         | Description                                                                                                |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Acld</b>  | Specifies the ACL ID, from 1–2048.                                                                         |
| <b>Aceld</b> | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules.          |
| <b>Oper</b>  | The eq parameter specifies an operator for a field match condition: equal to.                              |
| <b>List</b>  | Specifies the IP protocol type. Entries include 0–256, undefined, tcp, udp, ipsecesp, vrrp, and undefined. |

---

## Configuring ACE IP options

Configure ACE IP option entries to have the filter look for packets with an IP option specified.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.
- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.

6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **IP**.
8. Click the **Options** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the logical operator.  
**Any** is the only choice.
11. Click **Insert**.

---

## Options field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Options** tab.

| Name        | Description                                                                                       |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b> | Specifies the ACL ID, from 1–2048.                                                                |
| <b>AcId</b> | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules. |
| <b>Oper</b> | Specifies the logical operator for the ACE IP options. Any is the only option.                    |

---

## Configuring ACE IP fragmentation

Configure ACE IP fragmentation entries to have the filter look for packets with the fragmentation flag.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.
- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **IP**.
8. Click the **Fragmentation** tab.



9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the operator for IP fragmentation.  
**Eq** is the only choice.
11. Specify the fragmentation bits to match from the IP header.
12. Click **Insert**.

---

## Fragmentation field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Fragmentation** tab.

| Name                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>          | Specifies the ACL ID, from 1–2048.                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>AcId</b>          | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules.                                                                                 |
| <b>Oper</b>          | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules.                                                                                 |
| <b>Fragmentation</b> | Specifies the IP fragmentation bits to match from the IP header: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• noFragment</li> <li>• anyFragment</li> </ul> The default is noFragment. |

---

## Viewing all ACE IP entries for an ACL

View all of the ACE IP entries associated with an ACL.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **IP**.

---

## IP field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **IP** tab.

| Name                        | Description                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>                 | Shows the ACL IP ID.                                                                                                               |
| <b>AcId</b>                 | Shows the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules.                                      |
| <b>SrcAddrOper</b>          | Shows the operators for the ACE IP source address.                                                                                 |
| <b>SrcAddrIpAddr</b>        | Shows the IP source address to match from the IP header.                                                                           |
| <b>SrcAddrOperMaskRange</b> | Shows the IP mask value if <b>SrcAddrOper</b> is set to mask, or the highest IP address if <b>SrcAddrOper</b> is set to range.     |
| <b>DstAddrOper</b>          | Shows the operators for the ACE IP destination address.                                                                            |
| <b>DstAddrIpAddr</b>        | Shows the IP destination address to match from the IP header.                                                                      |
| <b>DstAddrOperMaskRange</b> | Shows the IP mask value if <b>DstAddrIpAddr</b> is set to mask, or the highest IP address if <b>DstAddrIpAddr</b> is set to range. |
| <b>DscpList</b>             | Shows how the 6-bit DSCP parameter from the TOS byte in the IPv4 header encodes PHB information following RFC 2474.                |
| <b>DscpOper</b>             | Shows the operators for the ACE IP DSCP.                                                                                           |
| <b>DscpOperMask</b>         | Shows the mask value in hexadecimal format when the mask option is selected in <b>DscpOper</b> .                                   |
| <b>ProtoList</b>            | Shows the IP protocol type from the IP header to match. The range is 0–255.                                                        |
| <b>ProtoOper</b>            | Shows the operators for the ACE IP protocols.                                                                                      |
| <b>Options</b>              | Shows the IP options to match from the IP header.                                                                                  |
| <b>OptionsOper</b>          | Shows the logical operator. Any is the only option.                                                                                |
| <b>Fragmentation</b>        | Shows the IP fragmentation bits to match from the IP header.                                                                       |
| <b>FragOper</b>             | Shows the operator for IP fragmentation.                                                                                           |

---

## Configuring an ACE IPv6 source address

Configure ACE IPv6 source address entries to have the filter look for specific source IP addresses.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.
- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.

5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **IPv6**.
8. Click the **Source Address** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. In the **Oper** field, select the operation type.
11. In the **List** field, enter the source IP address.
12. Click **Insert**.

---

## Source Address field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Source Address** tab.

| Name            | Description                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACL ID, from 1–2048.                                                                                                                 |
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules.                                                  |
| <b>Oper</b>     | The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits. |
| <b>List</b>     | Specifies the source IP address.                                                                                                                   |
| <b>OperMask</b> | Specifies the mask value for the source IP address.                                                                                                |

---

## Configuring an ACE IPv6 destination address

Configure ACE IPv6 destination address entries to have the filter look for specific destination IP addresses.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.
- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.

5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **IPv6**.
8. Click the **Destination Address** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. In the **Oper** field, select the operation type.
11. In the **List** field, enter the destination IP address.
12. Click **Insert**.

---

## Destination Address field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Destination Address** tab.

| Name            | Description                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACL ID, from 1–2048.                                                                                                                 |
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules.                                                  |
| <b>Oper</b>     | The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits. |
| <b>List</b>     | Specifies the destination IP address.                                                                                                              |
| <b>OperMask</b> | Specifies the mask value for the destination IP address.                                                                                           |

---

## Configuring an ACE IPv6 next header

Configure ACE IPv6 next header entries to have the filter look for specific next headers.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.
- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.

6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **IPv6**.
8. Click the **Next Hdr** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. In the **Oper** field, select the operation type.
11. In the **NextHdr** field, enter the next header number.
12. Click **Insert**.

---

## Next Header field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Next Hdr** tab.

| Name           | Description                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>    | Specifies the ACL ID, from 1–2048.                                                                                                                  |
| <b>AcId</b>    | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules.                                                   |
| <b>Oper</b>    | The eq parameter specifies an operator for an “equal to” field match condition.                                                                     |
| <b>NextHdr</b> | Specifies the next header of the IPv6 header. Specifies hop-by-hop, tcp, udp, routing, fragment, ipsecESP, ipsecAH, icmpv6, noNxtHdr, or undefined. |

---

## Configuring an ACE IPv6 traffic class

Configure ACE IPv6 traffic class.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.
- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.

7. Click **IPv6**.
8. Click the **Traffic Class** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. In the **Oper** field, select the operation type.
11. In the **TrafficCls** field, enter the traffic class number.
12. Click **Insert**.

---

## Traffic Class field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Traffic Class** tab.

| Name              | Description                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>       | Specifies the ACL ID, from 1–2048.                                                                                                                      |
| <b>AcId</b>       | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules.                                                       |
| <b>Oper</b>       | The eq parameter specifies an operator for an “equal to” field match condition.                                                                         |
| <b>TrafficCls</b> | Specifies the traffic class attribute of the IPv6 header. Traffic class identifies different classes or priorities of IPv6 packets. The range is 0–255. |

---

## Viewing all ACE IPv6 entries for an ACL

View all of the ACE IPv6 entries associated with an ACL.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.
- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **IPv6**.

- Click the **IPv6** tab.

---

## IPv6 field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **IPv6** tab.

| Name                  | Description                                                                                       |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>           | Specifies the ACL ID, from 1–2048.                                                                |
| <b>AcId</b>           | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules. |
| <b>SrcAddrList</b>    | Shows the source IP address.                                                                      |
| <b>SrcAddrOper</b>    | Shows the operators for the ACE IP source address.                                                |
| <b>DstAddrList</b>    | Shows the destination IP address.                                                                 |
| <b>DstAddrOper</b>    | Shows the operators for the ACE IP destination address.                                           |
| <b>NxtHdrNxtHdr</b>   | Shows the next header of the IPv6 header.                                                         |
| <b>NxtHdrOper</b>     | Shows the operators for the next header.                                                          |
| <b>TrafficClsOper</b> | Shows the operators for the traffic class.                                                        |
| <b>TrafficCls</b>     | Shows the traffic class attribute of the IPv6 header.                                             |
| <b>SrcAddrMask</b>    | Shows the mask value for the source IP address.                                                   |
| <b>DstAddrMask</b>    | Shows the mask value for the destination IP address.                                              |

---

## Configuring an ACE source port

Configure ACE source port entries to have the filter look for packets with a specific source port.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.
- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

- In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
- Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
- Click the **ACL** tab.
- Select the appropriate ACL.
- Click **ACE**.
- Select the appropriate ACE.
- Click **Proto**.

8. Click the **Source Port** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the operator for the source port.
11. Specify the port number or port list to match.
12. Click **Insert**.

---

## Source Port field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Source Port** tab.

| Name            | Description                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACL ID, from 1–2048.                                                                                                                 |
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules.                                                  |
| <b>Port</b>     | Specifies the source port (1–65535).                                                                                                               |
| <b>Oper</b>     | The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits. |
| <b>OperMask</b> | Specifies the mask parameter, {0-0xFFFF}.                                                                                                          |

---

## Configuring an ACE destination port

Configure ACE destination port entries to have the filter look for packets with a specific destination port.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.
- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **Proto**.



8. Click the **Destination Port** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the operator for the destination port.
11. Specify the port number or port list to match.
12. Click **Insert**.

---

## Destination Port field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Destination Port** tab.

| Name            | Description                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Acld</b>     | Specifies the ACL index, from 1–2048.                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Acld</b>     | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules.                                                                         |
| <b>Port</b>     | Specifies the port number. As noted at the bottom of the tab, potential entries include 0–65535, echo, ftpdata, ftpcontrol, ssh, telnet, dns, http, h.323, and undefined. |
| <b>Oper</b>     | The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits.                        |
| <b>OperMask</b> | Specifies the mask parameter, {0-0xFFFF}.                                                                                                                                 |

---

## Configuring an ACE ICMP message type

Configure ACE Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) message type entries to have the filter look for packets of a specific ICMP message type.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.
- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.

7. Click **Proto**.
8. Click the **Icmp Msg Type** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the operator for the ICMP message type.
11. In the **List** box, specify the ICMP messages to match.
12. Click **Insert**.

---

## Icmp Msg Type field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Icmp Msg Type** tab.

| Name        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b> | Specifies the ACL Id, from 1–2048.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>AcId</b> | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules.                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Oper</b> | Specifies the operator for the ACE protocol ICMP message type. Equal (eq) is the only option.                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>List</b> | Specifies the ICMP message type (0–255), or echoreply, destunreach, sourcequench, redirect, echo-request, routeradv, routerselect, time-exceeded, param-problem, timestamp-request, timestamp-reply, addressmask-request, addressmask-reply, or traceroute. |

---

## Configuring an ACE TCP flag

Configure ACE TCP flag entries to have the filter look for packets with a specific TCP flag.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.
- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **Proto**.

8. Click the **TCP Flags** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the operator for the TCP flags entry.
11. In the **List** box, specify the TCP flags to match.
12. Click **Insert**.

---

## TCP Flags field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **TCP Flags** tab.

| Name            | Description                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACL ID, from 1–2048.                                                                                                                              |
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules.                                                               |
| <b>Oper</b>     | The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits.              |
| <b>List</b>     | Specifies one or more TCP flags—none, fin (finish connection), syn (synchronize), rst (reset connection), push, ack (acknowledge), urg (urgent), and undefined. |
| <b>OperMask</b> | Specifies the mask value.                                                                                                                                       |

---

## Viewing all ACE protocol entries for an ACL

View all of the ACE protocol entries associated with an ACL.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **Proto**.

---

## Protocol field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Protocol** tab.

| Name                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Acld</b>                 | Specifies the ACL ID, from 1–2048.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Aceld</b>                | Specifies the ACE ID. Use ACE IDs 1–1000 for security rules. Use ACE IDs 1001–2000 for QoS rules.                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>SrcPort</b>              | Specifies the port number or port list to match.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>SrcPortOper</b>          | Specifies the operator for the ACE protocol source port.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>SrcPortOperMaskRange</b> | The value is displayed in hexadecimal format when <b>SrcPortOper</b> is set to mask. When <b>SrcPortOper</b> is set to range, this field is used as the high range value. In this case, the value is displayed in decimal format. When <b>SrcPortOper</b> is set to eq, this field is set to 0. |
| <b>DstPort</b>              | Specifies port number or port list to match.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>DstPortOper</b>          | Specifies the operator for the ACE protocol destination port.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>DstPortOperMaskRange</b> | The value is displayed in hexadecimal format when <b>DstPortOper</b> is set to mask. When <b>DstPortOper</b> is set to range, this field is used as the high range value. In this case, the value is displayed in decimal format. When <b>SrcPortOper</b> is set to eq, this field is set to 0. |
| <b>IcmpMsgTypeList</b>      | Specifies one or a list of ICMP messages to match. The valid range is 0–255 (reserved).                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>IcmpMsgTypeOper</b>      | Specifies the operator for the ACE protocol ICMP message types.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>TcpFlagsList</b>         | Specifies one or a list of TCP flags to match. The valid range is 0–63.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>TcpFlagsOper</b>         | Specifies the operator for the ACE protocol TCP flags.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>TcpFlagsOperMask</b>     | Displays the mask value in hexadecimal format when <b>TcpFlagsOper</b> is set to mask. When <b>TcpFlagsOper</b> is set to eq, this field displays 0x0.                                                                                                                                          |

# Chapter 12: Common procedures using CLI

The following section describes common procedures that you use while you configure and monitor the Quality of Service (QoS) and filter operations.

---

## Saving the configuration

Save the configuration to a file to retain the configuration settings.

### About this task

File Transfer Protocol (FTP) and Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP) support both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses, with no difference in functionality or configuration.

### Procedure

1. Enter Privileged EXEC mode:

```
enable
```

2. Save the running configuration:

```
save config [backup WORD<1-99>] [file WORD<1-99>] [verbose]
```

### Example

```
Switch:1> enable
```

Save the file to the default location:

```
Switch:1# save config
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `save config` command.

**Table 49: Variable definitions**

| Variable          | Value                                                                   |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| backup WORD<1-99> | Saves the specified file name and identifies the file as a backup file. |

*Table continues...*

| Variable                | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                         | <p>WORD</p> <p>uses one of the following formats:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a.b.c.d:&lt;file&gt;</li> <li>• /intflash/&lt;file&gt;</li> </ul> <p>The file name, including the directory structure, can include up to 99 characters.</p>           |
| file <i>WORD</i> <1–99> | <p>Specifies the file name in one of the following formats:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a.b.c.d:&lt;file&gt;</li> <li>• /intflash/&lt;file&gt;</li> </ul> <p>The file name, including the directory structure, can include up to 99 characters.</p> |
| verbose                 | <p>Saves the default and current configuration. If you omit this parameter, the command saves only parameters you change.</p>                                                                                                                                        |

---

## Restarting the platform

Restart the switch to implement configuration changes or recover from a system failure.

### About this task

When you restart the system, you can specify the boot source (flash file or TFTP server) and file name. If you do not specify a device and file, the run-time CLI uses the software and configuration files on the primary boot device defined by the `boot config choice` command.

After the switch restarts normally, it sends a cold trap within 45 seconds after a restart.

### Procedure

1. Enter the Privileged EXEC mode:

```
enable
```

2. Restart the switch:

```
boot [config WORD<1–99>] [-y]
```

#### Important:

If you enter the `boot` command with no arguments, you cause the switch to start using the current boot choices defined by the `boot config choice` command.

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `boot` command.

**Table 50: Variable definitions**

| Variable                  | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| config <i>WORD</i> <1–99> | Specifies the software configuration device and file name in one of the following format: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• a.b.c.d:&lt;file&gt;</li></ul> The file name, including the directory structure, can include up to 99 characters. |
| -y                        | Suppresses the confirmation message before the switch restarts. If you omit this parameter, you must confirm the action before the system restarts.                                                                                                 |

# Chapter 13: Common procedures using EDM

The following section describes common procedures that you use while you configure and monitor the switch Quality of Service (QoS) and filter operations using Enterprise Device Manager (EDM).

---

## Saving the configuration

### About this task

After you change the configuration, you must save the changes on the device. Save the configuration to a file to retain the configuration settings.

#### **Note:**

When you logout of the EDM interface, a dialogue box automatically prompts if you want to save the configuration. If you want to save the configuration, click **OK**. If you want to close without saving the configuration, click **Cancel**. If you no longer see the prompt, clear your browser cache, restart your browser and reconnect.

### Procedure

1. In the Device Physical View tab, select the Device.
2. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Edit**.
3. Click **Chassis**.
4. Click the **System** tab.
5. Optionally, specify a filename in **ConfigFileName**.  
If you do not specify a filename, the system saves the information to the default file.
6. In **ActionGroup1**, select **saveRuntimeConfig**.
7. Click **Apply**.



# Chapter 14: Advanced filter examples

This section provides a detailed advanced filter configuration example.

---

## ACE filters for secure networks

The following example shows filters for two Layer 2 switched hosts and two Layer 3 routed hosts for an IP Deskphone and computer VLAN network.

These filters apply after an analysis of the traffic types flowing on the network. The filters provide security by permitting legitimate traffic and denying (dropping) all other traffic. Filters redirect certain traffic to another IP address. The filters can also determine which traffic is permitted on which parts of the network.

The access control entries (ACE) named DENY ANY or DENY ANY ANY are the clean-up filters. These filters drop traffic that does not match another ACE.

The ACEs permit the following traffic (this is not an exhaustive list):

- Domain Name Service (DNS) traffic
- Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) traffic
- Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) traffic (in certain areas)
- BootStrap Protocol server and client traffic
- Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) traffic
- Network Basic Input/Output System (NetBIOS) traffic (in certain areas)
- Transport Control Protocol (TCP) traffic with the Established flag on
- traffic with specific IP addresses
- Microsoft Operations Manager 2005 agent (MOM 2005) traffic
- Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP), HTTP proxy, and HTTP, Secure (HTTPS) traffic
- remote desktop traffic
- Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol (ISAKMP) and Internet Key Exchange (IKE) traffic
- SQL database system traffic

Other ACEs are configured to deny (drop):

- VRRP traffic (in certain areas)

- NetBIOS traffic (UDP destination ports 137, 138)
- specific multicast traffic (UDP destination ports 61011, 64046)
- specific UDP traffic
- instant messaging traffic (UDP destination port 1900)

## Layer 2 host configuration

This section shows the filters configured for the first Layer 2 switched host.

```
#
# FILTER CONFIGURATION
#
filter acl 1 type outPort name "VRRP_Drop"
filter acl port 1 1/24-1/25,1/37
filter acl ace 1 1 name "VRRP"
filter acl ace ethernet 1 1 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1 1 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 1 1 enable
filter acl ace 1 2 name "NetbIOS_Drop"
filter acl ace ethernet 1 2 ether-type eq netBios
filter acl ace ip 1 2 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1 2 dst-port eq 137
filter acl ace 1 2 enable
filter acl ace 1 3 name "NetbIOS2_Drop"
filter acl ace ip 1 3 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1 3 dst-port eq 138
filter acl ace 1 3 enable
filter acl ace 1 4 name "WL_Multicast1_Drop"
filter acl ace ip 1 4 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1 4 dst-port eq 61011
filter acl ace 1 4 enable
filter acl ace 1 5 name "WL_Multicast2_Drop"
filter acl ace ip 1 5 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1 5 dst-port eq 64046
filter acl ace 1 5 enable
filter acl ace 1 6 name "UDP_1100_Drop"
filter acl ace ethernet 1 6 ether-type eq ip
```

```
filter acl ace ip 1 6 dst-ip eq 100.20.100.255
filter acl ace ip 1 6 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1 6 dst-port eq 1100
filter acl ace 1 6 enable
filter acl ace 1 7 name "UDP_67_Drop"
filter acl ace ip 1 7 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1 7 dst-port eq 67
filter acl ace 1 7 enable
filter acl ace 1 8 name "Messenger"
filter acl ace ip 1 8 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1 8 dst-port eq 1900
filter acl ace 1 8 enable
filter acl 20 type inVlan name "Symantec-Drop"
filter acl vlan 20 2
filter acl ace 20 10 name "Othello-drop"
filter acl ace ethernet 20 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 20 10 src-ip eq 100.20.2.47
filter acl ace ip 20 10 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 20 10 src-port eq 80
filter acl ace 20 10 enable
filter acl ace 20 15 name "Macbeth-drop"
filter acl ace action 20 15 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 20 15 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 20 15 src-ip eq 100.20.2.29
filter acl ace ip 20 15 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 20 15 src-port eq 80
filter acl 902 type inVlan name "ITD_REMOTE_in"
filter acl vlan 902 902
no filter acl 902 enable
filter acl ace 902 5 name "ITD_TO_ITD"
filter acl ace action 902 5 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 5 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 5 dst-ip eq 100.20.103.65
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace 902 5 enable
filter acl ace 902 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 902 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 902 10 enable
filter acl ace 902 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 902 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 902 20 enable
filter acl ace 902 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 902 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 902 30 enable
filter acl ace 902 35 name "BOOTPS"
filter acl ace action 902 35 permit
filter acl ace protocol 902 35 dst-port eq 67
filter acl ace 902 35 enable
filter acl ace 902 36 name "BOOTPC"
filter acl ace action 902 36 permit
filter acl ace protocol 902 36 dst-port eq 68
filter acl ace 902 36 enable
filter acl ace 902 40 name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 902 40 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 40 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 40 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace protocol 902 40 dst-port eq dns
filter acl ace 902 40 enable
filter acl ace 902 43 name "Netbios_Erisim"
filter acl ace action 902 43 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 43 ether-type eq ip
```

```
filter acl ace ip 902 43 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace protocol 902 43 dst-port eq 135
filter acl ace 902 43 enable
filter acl ace 902 45 name "ESTABLISHED"
filter acl ace action 902 45 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 45 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 45 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 45 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 45 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 902 45 tcp-flags eq rst
filter acl ace 902 45 enable
filter acl ace 902 46 name "ESTABLISHED2"
filter acl ace action 902 46 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 46 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 46 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 46 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 46 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 902 46 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 902 46 enable
filter acl ace 902 50 name "DC-EXCH-DNS"
filter acl ace action 902 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 50 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 50 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace 902 50 enable
filter acl ace 902 55 name "DC-EXCH-DNS_OPC"
filter acl ace action 902 55 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 55 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 55 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 55 dst-ip eq 100.6.105.0
filter acl ace 902 55 enable
filter acl ace 902 60 name "Filesharing_Erisim"
filter acl ace action 902 60 permit
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace ethernet 902 60 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 60 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 60 dst-ip eq 100.20.103.71
filter acl ace 902 60 enable
filter acl ace 902 65 name "Filesharing_Erisim_Ek"
filter acl ace action 902 65 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 65 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 65 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 65 dst-ip eq 10.10.230.6
filter acl ace 902 65 enable
filter acl ace 902 70 name "IBPSQL_Erisim"
filter acl ace action 902 70 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 70 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 70 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 70 dst-ip eq 100.20.100.176
filter acl ace ip 902 70 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 70 dst-port eq 4450
filter acl ace 902 70 enable
filter acl ace 902 75 name "CTI_Erisim"
filter acl ace action 902 75 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 75 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 75 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 75 dst-ip eq 100.6.100.161
filter acl ace ip 902 75 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 75 dst-port eq 1433
filter acl ace 902 75 enable
filter acl ace 902 80 name "PVA_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 902 80 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 80 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 80 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 80 dst-ip eq 100.6.100.138
filter acl ace ip 902 80 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 80 dst-port eq 1521
```

```
filter acl ace 902 80 enable
filter acl ace 902 85 name "PWC_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 902 85 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 85 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 85 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 85 dst-ip eq 100.6.100.113
filter acl ace ip 902 85 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 85 dst-port eq 1521
filter acl ace 902 85 enable
filter acl ace 902 90 name "OASIS_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 902 90 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 90 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 90 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 90 dst-ip eq 100.6.100.112
filter acl ace ip 902 90 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 90 dst-port eq 1521
filter acl ace 902 90 enable
filter acl ace 902 95 name "AV-YAMA_YONETIM__9968"
filter acl ace action 902 95 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 95 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 95 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 95 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 95 dst-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 902 95 enable
filter acl ace 902 100 name "AV-YAMA_YONETIM_2967"
filter acl ace action 902 100 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 100 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 100 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 100 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 100 dst-port eq 2967
filter acl ace 902 100 enable
filter acl ace 902 105 name "AV-YAMA_YONETIM_UDP_2967"
filter acl ace action 902 105 permit
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace ip 902 105 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 105 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 902 105 dst-port eq 2967
filter acl ace 902 105 enable
filter acl ace 902 108 name "AV-YAMA_YONETIM_SOURCE_9968"
filter acl ace action 902 108 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 108 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 108 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 108 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 902 108 src-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 902 108 enable
filter acl ace 902 110 name "ALERT_MOM_SMS_ERISIM_TCP_1270"
filter acl ace action 902 110 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 110 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 110 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 110 dst-ip eq 100.6.140.10
filter acl ace ip 902 110 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 110 dst-port eq 1270
filter acl ace 902 110 enable
filter acl ace 902 120 name "ALERT_MOM_SMS_ERISIM_UDP_1270"
filter acl ace action 902 120 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 120 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 120 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 120 dst-ip eq 100.6.140.10
filter acl ace ip 902 120 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 902 120 dst-port eq 1270
filter acl ace 902 120 enable
filter acl ace 902 130 name "ALERT_MOM_SMS_ERISIM_HTTP"
filter acl ace action 902 130 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 130 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 130 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 130 dst-ip eq 100.6.140.13
filter acl ace ip 902 130 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
```



```
filter acl ace protocol 902 130 dst-port eq 80
filter acl ace 902 130 enable
filter acl ace 902 135 name "ALERT_MOM_SMS_ERISIM_HTTP2"
filter acl ace action 902 135 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 135 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 135 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 135 dst-ip eq 100.6.106.92
filter acl ace ip 902 135 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 135 dst-port eq 80
filter acl ace 902 135 enable
filter acl ace 902 140 name "ALERT_MOM_SMS_ERISIM_1521"
filter acl ace action 902 140 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 140 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 140 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 140 dst-ip eq 100.6.100.126
filter acl ace ip 902 140 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 140 dst-port eq 1521
filter acl ace 902 140 enable
filter acl ace 902 150 name "ALERT_MOM_SMS_ERISIM_1521x"
filter acl ace action 902 150 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 150 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 150 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 150 dst-ip eq 100.20.100.47
filter acl ace ip 902 150 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 150 dst-port eq 1521
filter acl ace 902 150 enable
filter acl ace 902 155 name "FULL_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 902 155 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 155 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 155 dst-ip eq 100.20.100.149
filter acl ace 902 155 enable
filter acl ace 902 160 name "LOGLAMAK_ICIN"
filter acl ace action 902 160 permit redirect-next-hop 100.20.150.34
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace ethernet 902 160 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 160 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 902 170 name "DENY_ANY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 902 170 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 902 170 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 170 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace ip 902 170 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 902 170 enable
```

The following section provides details about the filter configuration for the second switched Layer 2 host.

```
#
# FILTER CONFIGURATION
#
filter acl 1 type outPort name "VRRP Drop"
filter acl port 1 add 1/24-1/25,1/37
filter acl ace 1 1 name "VRRP"
filter acl ace action 1 1 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 1 1 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1 1 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 1 1 enable
filter acl ace 1 2 name "NetbIOS_Drop"
filter acl ace action 1 2 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 1 2 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1 2 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1 2 dst-port eq 137
filter acl ace 1 2 enable
filter acl ace 1 3 name "NetbIOS2_Drop"
filter acl ace action 1 3 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 1 3 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1 3 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1 3 dst-port eq 138
filter acl ace 1 3 enable
filter acl ace 1 4 name "WL_Multicast1_Drop"
```

```
filter acl ace action 1 4 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 1 4 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1 4 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1 4 dst-port eq 61011
filter acl ace 1 4 enable
filter acl ace 1 5 name "WL_Multicast2_Drop"
filter acl ace action 1 5 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 1 5 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1 5 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1 5 dst-port eq 64046
filter acl ace 1 5 enable
filter acl 20 type inVlan name "Symantec-Drop"
filter acl vlan 20 2
filter acl ace 20 10 name "Othello-drop"
filter acl ace action 20 10 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 20 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 20 10 src-ip eq 100.20.2.47
filter acl ace ip 20 10 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 20 10 src-port eq 80
filter acl ace 20 10 enable
filter acl ace 20 15 name "Macbeth-drop"
filter acl ace 20 15 action deny
filter acl ace ethernet 20 15 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 20 15 src-ip eq 100.20.2.29
filter acl ace ip 20 15 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 20 15 src-port eq 80

filter acl 902 type inVlan name "ITD_REMOTE_in"
filter acl vlan 902 902
filter acl 902 disable
filter acl ace 902 5 name "ITD_TO_ITD"
filter acl ace action 902 5 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 5 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 5 dst-ip eq 100.20.103.65
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace 902 5 enable
filter acl ace 902 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 902 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 902 10 enable
filter acl ace 902 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 902 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 902 20 enable
filter acl ace 902 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 902 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 902 30 enable
filter acl ace 902 35 name "BOOTPS"
filter acl ace action 902 35 permit
filter acl ace protocol 902 35 dst-port eq 67
filter acl ace 902 35 enable
filter acl ace 902 36 name "BOOTPC"
filter acl ace action 902 36 permit
filter acl ace protocol 902 36 dst-port eq 68
filter acl ace 902 36 enable
filter acl ace 902 40 name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 902 40 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 40 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 40 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace protocol 902 40 dst-port eq dns
filter acl ace 902 40 enable
filter acl ace 902 43 name "Netbios_Erisim"
filter acl ace action 902 43 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 43 ether-type eq ip
```

```
filter acl ace ip 902 43 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace protocol 902 43 dst-port eq 135
filter acl ace 902 43 enable
filter acl ace 902 45 name "ESTABLISHED ACK"
filter acl ace action 902 45 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 45 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 45 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 45 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 45 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 902 45 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 902 45 enable
filter acl ace 902 46 name "ESTABLISHED RST"
filter acl ace action 902 46 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 46 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace protocol 902 46 tcp-flags eq rst
filter acl ace 902 46 enable
filter acl ace 902 50 name "DC-EXCH-DNS"
filter acl ace action 902 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 50 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 50 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace 902 50 enable
filter acl ace 902 55 name "DC-EXCH-DNS_OPC"
filter acl ace action 902 55 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 55 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 55 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 55 dst-ip eq 100.6.105.0
filter acl ace 902 55 enable
filter acl ace 902 60 name "Filesharing_Erisim"
filter acl ace action 902 60 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 60 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 60 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 60 dst-ip eq 100.20.103.71
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace 902 60 enable
filter acl ace 902 65 name "Filesharing_Erisim_Ek"
filter acl ace action 902 65 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 65 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 65 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 65 dst-ip eq 10.10.230.6
filter acl ace 902 65 enable
filter acl ace 902 70 name "IBPSQL_Erisim"
filter acl ace action 902 70 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 70 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 70 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 70 dst-ip eq 100.20.100.176
filter acl ace ip 902 70 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 70 dst-port eq 4450
filter acl ace 902 70 enable
filter acl ace 902 75 name "CTI_Erisim"
filter acl ace action 902 75 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 75 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 75 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 75 dst-ip eq 100.6.100.161
filter acl ace ip 902 75 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 75 dst-port eq 1433
filter acl ace 902 75 enable
filter acl ace 902 80 name "PVA_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 902 80 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 80 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 80 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 80 ip eq 100.6.100.138
filter acl ace ip 902 80 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 80 dst-port eq 1521
filter acl ace 902 80 enable
filter acl ace 902 85 name "PWC_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 902 85 permit
```

```
filter acl ace ethernet 902 85 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 85 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 85 dst-ip eq 100.6.100.113
filter acl ace ip 902 85 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 85 dst-port eq 1521
filter acl ace 902 85 enable
filter acl ace 902 90 name "OASIS_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 902 90 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 90 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 90 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 90 dst-ip eq 100.6.100.112
filter acl ace ip 902 90 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 90 dst-port eq 1521
filter acl ace 902 90 enable
filter acl ace 902 95 name "AV-YAMA_YONETIM__9968"
filter acl ace action 902 95 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 95 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 95 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 95 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 95 dst-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 902 95 enable
filter acl ace 902 100 name "AV-YAMA_YONETIM_2967"
filter acl ace action 902 100 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 100 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 100 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 100 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 100 dst-port eq 2967
filter acl ace 902 100 enable
filter acl ace 902 105 name "AV-YAMA_YONETIM_UDP_2967"
filter acl ace action 902 105 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 105 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 105 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 105 ip-protocol-type eq udp
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace protocol 902 105 dst-port eq 2967
filter acl ace 902 105 enable
filter acl ace 902 108 name "AV-YAMA_YONETIM_SOURCE_9968"
filter acl ace action 902 108 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 108 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 108 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 108 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 902 108 src-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 902 108 enable
filter acl ace 902 110 name "ALERT_MOM_SMS_ERISIM_TCP_1270"
filter acl ace action 902 110 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 110 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 110 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 110 dst-ip eq 100.6.140.10
filter acl ace ip 902 110 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 110 dst-port eq 1270
filter acl ace 902 110 enable
filter acl ace 902 120 name "ALERT_MOM_SMS_ERISIM_UDP_1270"
filter acl ace action 902 120 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 120 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 120 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 120 dst-ip eq 100.6.140.10
filter acl ace ip 902 120 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 902 120 dst-port eq 1270
filter acl ace 902 120 enable
filter acl ace 902 130 name "ALERT_MOM_SMS_ERISIM_HTTP"
filter acl ace action 902 130 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 130 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 130 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 130 dst-ip eq 100.6.140.13
filter acl ace ip 902 130 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 130 dst-port eq 80
filter acl ace 902 130 enable
```



```
filter acl ace 902 135 name "ALERT_MOM_SMS_ERISIM_HTTP2"
filter acl ace action 902 135 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 135 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 135 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 135 dst-ip eq 100.6.106.92
filter acl ace ip 902 135 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 135 dst-port eq 80
filter acl ace 902 135 enable
filter acl ace 902 140 create name "ALERT_MOM_SMS_ERISIM_1521"
filter acl ace action 902 140 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 140 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 140 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 140 dst-ip eq 100.6.100.126
filter acl ace ip 902 140 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 140 dst-port eq 1521
filter acl ace 902 140 enable
filter acl ace 902 150 name "ALERT_MOM_SMS_ERISIM_1521x"
filter acl ace action 902 150 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 150 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 150 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 150 dst-ip eq 100.20.100.47
filter acl ace ip 902 150 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 150 dst-port eq 1521
filter acl ace 902 150 enable
filter acl ace 902 155 name "FULL_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 902 155 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 155 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 901 155 dst-ip eq 100.20.100.149
filter acl ace 902 155 enable
filter acl ace 902 160 name "LOGLAMAK_ICIN"
filter acl ace action 902 160 permit redirect-next-hop 100.20.150.34
filter acl ace ethernet 902 160 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 160 src-ip ge 0.0.0.0
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace 902 170 name "DENY_ANY_ANY"  
filter acl ace action 902 170 deny  
filter acl ace ethernet 902 170 ether-type eq ip  
filter acl ace ip 902 170 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0  
filter acl ace ip 902 170 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0  
filter acl ace 902 170 enable
```

### Layer 3 host configuration

The following section provides details about the filter configuration for the first core Layer 3 host.

```
#  
# FILTER CONFIGURATION  
#  
filter acl 1 type outPort name "VRRP_Drop_ACL"  
filter acl port 1 1/46  
filter acl ace 1 1 name "Vrrp"  
filter acl ace action 1 1 deny  
filter acl ace ethernet 1 1 ether-type eq ip  
filter acl ace ip 1 1 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp  
filter acl ace 1 1 enable  
filter acl 171 type inVlan name "TOPLANTI_VE_EGITIM_ACL"  
filter acl vlan 171 171  
filter acl 171 disable  
filter acl ace 171 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"  
filter acl ace action 171 10 permit  
filter acl ace ethernet 171 10 ether-type eq ip  
filter acl ace ip 171 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp  
filter acl ace 171 10 enable  
filter acl ace 171 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"  
filter acl ace action 171 20 permit  
filter acl ace ethernet 171 20 ether-type eq ip  
filter acl ace ip 171 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2  
filter acl ace 171 20 enable  
filter acl ace 171 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"  
filter acl ace action 171 30 permit
```

```
filter acl ace ethernet 171 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 171 30 enable
filter acl ace 171 40 name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 40 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 40 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 40 src-ip eq 100.20.171.0
filter acl ace ip 171 40 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace protocol 171 40 dst-port eq dns
filter acl ace 171 40 enable
filter acl ace 171 50 name "ESTABLISHED_RST"
filter acl ace action 171 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 50 src-ip eq 100.6.172.0
filter acl ace ip 171 50 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 171 50 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 171 50 tcp-flags eq rst
filter acl ace 171 50 enable
filter acl ace 171 51 name "ESTABLISHED_ACK"
filter acl ace action 171 51 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 51 src-ip eq 100.6.172.0
filter acl ace ip 171 51 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 171 51 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 171 51 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 171 51 enable
filter acl ace 171 60 name "DHCP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 60 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 60 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace protocol 171 60 dst-port eq bootpServer
filter acl ace 171 60 enable
filter acl ace 171 80 name "DC_DNS_EXC_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 80 permit
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace ethernet 171 80 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 80 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 181 70 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace 171 80 enable
filter acl ace 171 90 name "HTTP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 90 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 90 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 90 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace protocol 171 90 dst-port eq 80
filter acl ace 171 90 enable
filter acl ace 171 100 name "HTTPS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 100 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 100 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 100 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace protocol 171 100 dst-port eq 443
filter acl ace 171 100 enable
filter acl ace 171 110 name "PROXY_8080_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 110 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 110 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 110 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 171 110 dst-ip eq 100.20.189.0
filter acl ace protocol 171 110 dst-port eq 8080
filter acl ace 171 110 enable
filter acl ace 171 120 name "CITRIX_Conn"
filter acl ace action 171 120 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 120 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace protocol 171 120 dst-port eq 1494
filter acl ace protocol 171 120 dst-port eq 1604
filter acl ace 171 120 enable
filter acl ace 171 130 name "PWC_VPN_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 171 130 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 130 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 130 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
```

```
filter acl ace protocol 171 130 dst-port eq 11160
filter acl ace 171 130 enable
filter acl ace 171 150 name "Microsoft_FileSharing_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 150 permit
filter acl ace protocol 171 150 dst-port eq 445
filter acl ace 171 150 enable

filter acl 172 type inVlan name "MISAFIR_ACL"
filter acl vlan 172 172
filter acl 172 disable
filter acl ace 172 5 name "Misafir_to_Misafir"
filter acl ace action 172 5 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 5 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 5 dst-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace 172 5 enable
filter acl ace 172 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 172 10 enable
filter acl ace 172 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 172 20 enable
filter acl ace 172 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 172 30 enable
filter acl ace 172 40 name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 40 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 40 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 40 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace ip 172 40 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace protocol 172 40 dst-port eq dns
filter acl ace 172 40 enable
filter acl ace 172 50 name "ESTABLISHED RST"
filter acl ace action 172 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 50 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 50 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 50 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 172 50 tcp-flags eq rst
filter acl ace 172 50 enable
filter acl ace 172 51 name "ESTABLISHED ACK"
filter acl ace action 172 51 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 51 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 51 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 51 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 172 51 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 172 51 enable
filter acl ace 172 60 name "DHCP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 60 permit
filter acl ace protocol 172 60 dst-port eq bootpServer
filter acl ace 172 60 enable
filter acl ace 172 80 name "DC_DNS_EXC_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 80 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 80 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 80 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 80 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace 172 80 enable
filter acl ace 172 90 name "HTTP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 90 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 90 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 90 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
```

```
filter acl ace ip 172 90 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 90 dst-port eq 80
filter acl ace 172 90 enable
filter acl ace 172 100 name "HTTPS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 100 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 100 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 100 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 100 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 100 dst-port eq 443
filter acl ace 172 100 enable
filter acl ace 172 105 name "REMDESKTOP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 105 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 105 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 105 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 105 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 105 dst-port eq 3389
filter acl ace 172 105 enable
filter acl ace 172 106 name "NORKOM_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 106 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 106 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 106 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 106 dst-ip eq 100.6.106.0
filter acl ace 172 106 enable
filter acl ace 172 107 name "SPECTRUM_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 107 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 107 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 107 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 107 dst-ip eq 100.20.17.0
filter acl ace 172 107 enable
filter acl ace 172 110 name "PROXY_8080_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 110 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 110 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 110 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace ip 172 110 dst-ip eq 100.20.189.0
filter acl ace ip 172 110 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 110 dst-port eq 8080
filter acl ace 172 110 enable
filter acl ace 172 120 name "CITRIX_Conn-tcp"
filter acl ace action 172 120 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 120 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 120 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 120 dst-port eq 1494
filter acl ace 172 120 enable
filter acl ace 172 121 name "CITRIX_Conn-udp"
filter acl ace action 172 121 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 121 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 121 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 172 121 dst-port eq 1604
filter acl ace 172 121 enable
filter acl ace 172 128 name "VOIP_VLAN_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 128 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 128 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 128 dst-ip eq 10.201.0.0
filter acl ace 172 128 enable
filter acl ace 172 129 name "GANYMEDE-PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 129 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 130 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 129 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 129 dst-ip eq 100.6.100.225
filter acl ace 172 129 enable
filter acl ace 172 130 name "PWC_VPN_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 172 130 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 130 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 130 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 130 tcp-dst-port eq 11160
```



```
filter acl ace 172 130 enable
filter acl ace 172 131 name "ISAKMP"
filter acl ace action 172 131 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 131 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 131 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 172 131 dst-port eq 500
filter acl ace 172 131 enable
filter acl ace 172 132 name "ESP"
filter acl ace action 172 132 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 132 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 132 ip-protocol-type eq 50
filter acl ace 172 132 enable
filter acl ace 172 133 name "LOGLAMAK_ICIN"
filter acl ace action 172 133 permit redirect-next-hop 100.20.150.34
filter acl ace ip 172 133 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 172 140 name "DENY_ANY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 172 140 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 172 140 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 140 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace ip 172 140 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 172 140 enable
filter acl 802 type inVlan name "NICE-CLS_ACL-in"
filter acl vlan 802 802
filter acl 802 disable
filter acl ace 802 1 name "NICE_to_NICE"
filter acl ace action 802 1 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 1 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 1 dst-ip eq 100.20.174.32
filter acl ace 802 1 enable
filter acl ace 802 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 802 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace 802 10 enable
filter acl ace 802 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 802 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 802 20 enable
filter acl ace 802 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 802 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 802 30 enable
filter acl ace 802 40 name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 802 40 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 40 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 40 src-ip eq 100.20.174.32
filter acl ace ip 802 40 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace protocol 802 40 dst-port eq dns
filter acl ace 802 40 enable
filter acl ace 802 45 name "DC-EXCH-DNS"
filter acl ace action 802 45 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 45 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 45 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace 802 45 enable
filter acl ace 802 50 name "ESTABLISHED RST"
filter acl ace action 802 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 50 src-ip eq 100.20.174.32
filter acl ace ip 802 50 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 802 50 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 802 50 tcp-flags eq rst
filter acl ace 802 50 enable
filter acl ace 802 51 name "ESTABLISHED ACK"
filter acl ace action 802 51 permit
```

```
filter acl ace ethernet 802 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 51 src-ip eq 100.20.174.32
filter acl ace ip 802 51 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 802 51 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 802 51 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 802 51 enable
filter acl ace 802 52 name "UDP_Permit"
filter acl ace action 802 52 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 52 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 52 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace 802 52 enable
filter acl ace 802 60 name "NICE_Logging"
filter acl ace action 802 60 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 60 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 60 src-ip eq 100.20.174.32
filter acl ace ip 802 60 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 802 60 dst-port eq 2011
filter acl ace 802 60 enable
filter acl ace 802 65 name "RTS_Conn"
filter acl ace action 802 65 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 65 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 65 dst-ip eq 100.20.152.20
filter acl ace 802 65 enable
filter acl ace 802 70 name "CTI_Conn"
filter acl ace action 802 70 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 70 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 70 src-ip eq 100.20.174.32
filter acl ace ip 802 70 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 802 70 dst-port eq 3750
filter acl ace 802 70 enable
filter acl ace 802 90 name "LOGLAMA"
filter acl ace action 802 90 permit redirect-next-hop 100.20.150.217
filter acl ace ethernet 802 90 ether-type eq ip
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace ip 802 90 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 802 100 name "DENY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 802 100 deny
filter acl ace ip 802 100 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace ip 802 100 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 802 100 enable

filter acl 804 type inVlan name "BASIM_LIMITED-in"
filter acl vlan 804 804
filter acl ace 804 5 name "Basim_to_Basim"
filter acl ace action 804 5 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 5 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 5 dst-ip eq 100.20.174.96
filter acl ace 804 5 enable
filter acl ace 804 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 804 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 804 10 enable
filter acl ace 804 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 804 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 804 20 enable
filter acl ace 804 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 804 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 804 30 enable
filter acl ace 804 40 name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 804 40 permit
filter acl ace protocol 804 40 dst-port eq dns
filter acl ace 804 40 enable
filter acl ace 804 45 name "DC-EXCH-DNS"
```

```
filter acl ace action 804 45 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 45 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 45 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace 804 45 enable
filter acl ace 804 50 name "ESTABLISHED RST"
filter acl ace action 804 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 50 src-ip eq 100.20.174.97
filter acl ace ip 804 50 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 50 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 804 50 tcp-flags eq rst
filter acl ace 804 50 enable
filter acl ace 804 51 name "ESTABLISHED ACK"
filter acl ace action 804 51 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 51 src-ip eq 100.20.174.97
filter acl ace ip 804 51 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 51 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 804 51 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 804 51 enable
filter acl ace 804 60 name "E-BANK_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 804 60 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 60 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 60 dst-ip eq 100.20.115.11
filter acl ace ip 804 60 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 60 dst-port eq 80
filter acl ace 804 60 enable
filter acl ace 804 70 name "E-BANK_ERISIM_HTTPS"
filter acl ace action 804 70 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 70 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 70 dst-ip eq 100.20.115.11
filter acl ace ip 804 70 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 70 dst-port eq 443
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace 804 70 enable
filter acl ace 804 80 name "FRED_Erisim"
filter acl ace action 804 80 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 80 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 80 dst-ip eq 100.20.100.145
filter acl ace 804 80 enable
filter acl ace 804 81 name "BARNEY_Erisim"
filter acl ace action 804 81 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 81 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 81 dst-ip eq 100.20.100.151
filter acl ace 804 81 enable
filter acl ace 804 90 name "BUFFY_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 804 90 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 90 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 90 dst-ip eq 100.20.100.77
filter acl ace ip 804 90 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 90 dst-port eq 1433
filter acl ace 804 90 enable
filter acl ace 804 100 name "ROMTest_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 804 100 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 100 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 100 dst-ip eq 100.20.24.77
filter acl ace ip 804 100 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 100 dst-port eq 1433
filter acl ace 804 100 enable
filter acl ace 804 101 name "Mrksql-t0_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 804 101 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 101 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 101 dst-ip eq 100.20.20.77
filter acl ace ip 804 101 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 101 dst-port eq 1433
filter acl ace 804 101 enable
filter acl ace 804 110 name "ROSETTA_ERISIM"
```

```
filter acl ace action 804 110 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 110 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 110 dst-ip eq 172.17.1.100
filter acl ace 804 110 enable
filter acl ace 804 120 name "PLAST_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 804 120 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 120 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 120 dst-ip eq 212.57.7.20
filter acl ace 804 120 enable
filter acl ace 804 130 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_2967"
filter acl ace action 804 130 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 130 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 130 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 130 dst-port eq 2967
filter acl ace 804 130 enable
filter acl ace 804 140 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_9968"
filter acl ace action 804 140 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 140 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 140 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 140 dst-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 804 140 enable
filter acl ace 804 150 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_UDP_2967"
filter acl ace action 804 150 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 150 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 150 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 804 150 dst-port eq 2967
filter acl ace 804 150 enable
filter acl ace 804 160 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_UDP_9968"
filter acl ace action 804 160 permit
filter acl ace ip 804 160 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 804 160 dst-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 804 160 enable
filter acl ace 804 170 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_UDP_Source"
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace action 804 170 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 170 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 170 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 804 170 src-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 804 170 enable
filter acl ace 804 210 name "PROXY_ERISIM_EK"
filter acl ace action 804 210 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 210 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 210 dst-ip eq 100.20.189.0
filter acl ace ip 804 210 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 210 dst-port eq 8080
filter acl ace 804 210 enable
filter acl ace 804 220 name "LOGLAMA"
filter acl ace action 804 220 permit redirect-next-hop 100.20.150.217
filter acl ace ethernet 804 220 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 220 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 804 230 name "DENY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 804 230 deny
filter acl ace ip 804 230 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace ip 804 230 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 804 230 enable

filter acl 805 type inVlan name "SBS-Remote"
filter acl vlan 805 805
filter acl ace 805 5 name "SBS-to-SBS"
filter acl ace action 805 5 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 5 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 5 dst-ip eq 100.20.174.128
filter acl ace 805 5 enable
filter acl ace 805 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 805 10 enable
```



```
filter acl ace 805 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 805 20 enable
filter acl ace 805 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 805 30 enable
filter acl ace 805 40 name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 40 permit
filter acl ace protocol 805 40 dst-port eq 53
filter acl ace 805 40 enable
filter acl ace 805 50 name "ESTABLISHED_RST"
filter acl ace action 805 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 50 src-ip eq 100.20.174.128
filter acl ace ip 805 50 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 805 50 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 805 50 tcp-flags eq rst
filter acl ace 805 50 enable
filter acl ace 805 51 name "ESTABLISHED_ACK"
filter acl ace action 805 51 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 51 src-ip eq 100.20.174.128
filter acl ace ip 805 51 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 805 51 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 805 51 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 805 51 enable
filter acl ace 805 80 name "DC_DNS_EXCH_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 80 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 80 ether-type eq ip
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace ip 805 80 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace 805 80 enable
filter acl ace 805 90 name "HTTP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 90 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 90 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 90 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 805 90 dst-port eq 80
filter acl ace 805 90 enable
filter acl ace 805 100 name "HTTPS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 100 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 100 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 100 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 805 100 dst-port eq 443
filter acl ace 805 100 enable
filter acl ace 805 105 name "REMDESKTOP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 105 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 105 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 105 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 805 105 dst-port eq 3389
filter acl ace 805 105 enable
filter acl ace 805 110 name "PROXY_8080_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 110 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 110 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 110 dst-ip eq 100.20.189.0
filter acl ace ip 805 110 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 805 110 dst-port eq 8080
filter acl ace 805 110 enable
filter acl ace 805 120 name "DAMEWARE_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 120 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 120 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 120 src-ip eq 100.20.174.128
filter acl ace protocol 805 120 dst-port eq 445,6129
filter acl ace 805 120 enable
```

```
filter acl ace 805 140 name "DENY_ANY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 805 140 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 805 140 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 140 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace ip 805 140 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 805 140 enable

filter acl 1000 type inPort name "CS1K-RemDesk"
filter acl port 1000 1/33
filter acl ace 1000 10 name "ICMP"
filter acl ace action 1000 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1000 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1000 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 1000 10 enable
filter acl ace 1000 15 name "ESTABLISHED_PERMIT_RST"
filter acl ace action 1000 15 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1000 15 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace protocol 1000 15 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 1000 15 tcp-flags eq rst,ack
filter acl ace 1000 15 enable
filter acl ace 1000 16 name "ESTABLISHED_PERMIT_ACK"
filter acl ace action 1000 16 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1000 16 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace protocol 1000 16 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 1000 16 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 1000 16 enable
filter acl ace 1000 20 name "LOGLAMAK_ICIN"
filter acl ace action 1000 20 permit redirect-next-hop 10.201.12.8
filter acl ace ethernet 1000 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1000 20 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 1000 30 name "DENY-ANY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 1000 30 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 1000 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1000 30 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace 1000 30 enable

filter acl vlan 1802 802
filter acl 1802 disable
filter acl ace 1802 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1802 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1802 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1802 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 1802 10 enable
filter acl ace 1802 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1802 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1802 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1802 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 1802 20 enable
filter acl ace 1802 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1802 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1802 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1802 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 1802 30 enable
filter acl ace 1802 51 name "UDP_Permit"
filter acl ace action 1802 51 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1802 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1802 51 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace 1802 51 enable
filter acl ace 1802 60 name "NICE_Logging"
filter acl ace action 1802 60 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1802 60 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1802 60 src-ip eq 100.20.174.32
filter acl ace protocol 1802 60 dst-port eq 2011
filter acl ace 1802 60 enable
filter acl ace 1802 65 name "RTS_Conn"
filter acl ace action 1802 65 permit
filter acl ace 1802 100 name "DENY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 1802 100 deny
```

```
filter acl ace ethernet 1802 100 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1802 100 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace ip 1802 100 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 1802 100 enable

filter acl vlan 1804 804
filter acl ace 1804 5 name "BASIM_to_BASIM"
filter acl ace action 1804 5 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 5 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 5 src-ip eq 100.20.174.96
filter acl ace 1804 5 enable
filter acl ace 1804 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1804 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 1804 10 enable
filter acl ace 1804 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1804 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 1804 20 enable
filter acl ace 1804 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1804 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 1804 30 enable
filter acl ace 1804 40 name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1804 40 permit
filter acl ace protocol 1804 40 src-port eq 53
filter acl ace 1804 40 enable
filter acl ace 1804 45 name "DC-EXCH-DNS"
filter acl ace action 1804 45 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 45 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 45 src-ip eq 100.20.104.0
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace 1804 45 enable
filter acl ace 1804 50 name "ESTABLISHED_RST"
filter acl ace action 1804 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 50 dst-ip eq 100.20.174.97
filter acl ace ip 1804 50 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 50 tcp-dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 1804 50 tcp-flags eq rst
filter acl ace 1804 50 enable
filter acl ace 1804 51 name "ESTABLISHED_ACK"
filter acl ace action 1804 51 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 51 dst-ip eq 100.20.174.97
filter acl ace ip 1804 51 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 51 tcp-dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 1804 51 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 1804 51 enable
filter acl ace 1804 80 name "PWC_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 1804 80 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 80 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 80 src-ip eq 100.20.100.145
filter acl ace 1804 80 enable
filter acl ace 1804 110 name "ROSETTA_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 1804 110 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 110 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 110 src-ip eq 172.17.1.100
filter acl ace 1804 110 enable
filter acl ace 1804 120 name "PLAST_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 1804 120 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 120 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 120 src-ip eq 212.57.7.20
filter acl ace 1804 120 enable
filter acl ace 1804 130 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_9968"
```

```
filter acl ace action 1804 130 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 130 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 130 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 130 dst-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 1804 130 enable
filter acl ace 1804 140 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_2967"
filter acl ace action 1804 140 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 140 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 140 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 140 dst-port eq 2967
filter acl ace 1804 140 enable
filter acl ace 1804 150 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_UDP_9968"
filter acl ace action 1804 150 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 150 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1840 150 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 150 dst-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 1804 150 enable
filter acl ace 1804 160 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_UDP_2967"
filter acl ace action 1804 160 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 160 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 160 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 160 dst-port eq 2967
filter acl ace 1804 160 enable
filter acl ace 1804 180 name "SUNUCU_YONETIM"
filter acl ace action 1804 180 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 180 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 180 src-ip eq 100.20.150.80
filter acl ace ip 1804 180 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 180 dst-port eq 3389
filter acl ace 1804 180 enable
filter acl ace 1804 200 name "OTOMIZE_DEBIT_CARD_OPS"
filter acl ace action 1804 200 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 200 ether-type eq ip
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace ip 1804 200 src-ip eq 100.20.114.0
filter acl ace ip 1804 200 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 200 dst-port eq 445
filter acl ace 1804 200 enable
filter acl ace 1804 210 name "OTOMIZE_DEBIT_CARD_OPS"
filter acl ace action 1804 210 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 210 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 210 src-ip eq 100.20.24.0
filter acl ace ip 1804 210 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 210 dst-port eq 445
filter acl ace 1804 210 enable
filter acl ace 1804 220 name "LOGLAMA"
filter acl ace action 1804 220 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 220 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 220 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 1804 220 enable
filter acl ace 1804 230 name "DENY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 1804 230 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 230 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 230 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace ip 1804 230 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 1804 230 enable
```

The following section provides details about the filter configuration for the second core Layer 3 host

```
#
# FILTER CONFIGURATION
#
filter acl port 1 1/46
filter acl ace 1 1 name "Vrrp"
filter acl ace action 1 1 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 1 1 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1 1 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 1 1 enable

filter acl 171 type inVlan name "TOPLANTI_VE_EGITIM_ACL"
```



```
filter acl vlan 171 171
filter acl 171 disable
filter acl ace 171 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 171 10 enable
filter acl ace 171 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 171 20 enable
filter acl ace 171 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 171 30 enable
filter acl ace 171 40 name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 40 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 40 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 40 src-ip eq 100.20.171.0
filter acl ace ip 171 40 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace protocol 171 40 dst-port eq dns
filter acl ace 171 40 enable
filter acl ace 171 50 name "ESTABLISHED RST"
filter acl ace action 171 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 50 src-ip eq 100.6.172.0
filter acl ace ip 171 50 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 171 50 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 171 50 flags eq rst
filter acl ace 171 50 enable
filter acl ace 171 51 name "ESTABLISHED ACK"
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace action 171 51 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 51 src-ip eq 100.6.172.0
filter acl ace ip 171 51 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 171 51 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 171 51 flags eq ack
filter acl ace 171 51 enable
filter acl ace 171 60 name "DHCP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 60 permit
filter acl ace protocol 171 60 dst-port eq bootpServer
filter acl ace 171 60 enable
filter acl ace 171 80 name "DC_DNS_EXC_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 80 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 80 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 80 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 171 80 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace 171 80 enable
filter acl ace 171 90 name "HTTP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 90 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 90 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 90 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace protocol 171 90 dst-port eq 80
filter acl ace 171 90 enable
filter acl ace 171 100 name "HTTPS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 100 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 100 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 100 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace protocol 171 100 dst-port eq 443
filter acl ace 171 100 enable
filter acl ace 171 110 name "PROXY_8080_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 110 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 110 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 110 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
```

```
filter acl ace ip 171 110 dst-ip eq 100.20.189.0
filter acl ace protocol 171 110 dst-port eq 8080
filter acl ace 171 110 enable
filter acl ace 171 120 name "CITRIX_Conn"
filter acl ace action 171 120 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 120 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace protocol 171 120 dst-port eq 1494
filter acl ace protocol 171 120 dst-port eq 1604
filter acl ace 171 120 enable
filter acl ace 171 130 name "PWC_VPN_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 171 130 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 130 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 130 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace protocol 171 130 dst-port eq 11160
filter acl ace 171 130 enable
filter acl ace 171 140 name "Microsoft_FileSharing_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 140 permit
filter acl ace protocol 171 140 dst-port eq 135-139
filter acl ace 171 140 enable
filter acl ace 171 150 create name "Microsoft_FileSharing_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 150 permit
filter acl ace protocol 171 150 dst-port eq 445
filter acl ace 171 150 enable

filter acl 172 type inVlan name "MISAFIR_ACL"
filter acl vlan 172 172
filter acl 172 disable
filter acl ace 172 5 name "Misafir_to_Misafir"
filter acl ace action 172 5 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 5 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 5 dst-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace 172 5 enable
filter acl ace 172 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 10 permit
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace ethernet 172 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 172 10 enable
filter acl ace 172 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 172 20 enable
filter acl ace 172 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 172 30 enable
filter acl ace 172 40 name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 40 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 40 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 40 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 40 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace protocol 172 40 dst-port eq dns
filter acl ace 172 40 enable
filter acl ace 172 50 name "ESTABLISHED RST"
filter acl ace action 172 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 50 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 50 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 50 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 172 50 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 172 50 enable
filter acl ace 172 51 name "ESTABLISHED ACK"
filter acl ace action 172 51 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 51 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 51 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
```

```
filter acl ace protocol 172 51 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 172 51 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 172 51 enable
filter acl ace 172 60 name "DHCP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 60 permit
filter acl ace protocol 172 60 dst-port eq bootpServer
filter acl ace 172 60 enable
filter acl ace 172 80 name "DC_DNS_EXC_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 80 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 80 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 80 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 80 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace 172 80 enable
filter acl ace 172 90 name "HTTP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 90 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 90 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 90 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 90 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 90 dst-port eq 80
filter acl ace 172 100 name "HTTPS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 100 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 100 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 100 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 100 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 100 dst-port eq 443
filter acl ace 172 100 enable
filter acl ace 172 105 name "REMDESKTOP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 105 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 105 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 105 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 105 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 105 dst-port eq 3389
filter acl ace 172 105 enable
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace 172 106 name "NORKOM_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 106 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 106 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 106 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 106 dst-ip eq 100.6.106.0
filter acl ace 172 106 enable
filter acl ace 172 107 name "SPECTRUM_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 107 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 107 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 107 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 107 dst-ip eq 100.20.17.0
filter acl ace 172 107 enable
filter acl ace 172 110 name "PROXY_8080_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 110 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 110 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 110 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 110 dst-ip eq 100.20.189.0
filter acl ace ip 172 110 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 110 dst-port eq 8080
filter acl ace 172 110 enable
filter acl ace 172 120 name "CITRIX_Conn-tcp"
filter acl ace action 172 120 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 120 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 120 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 120 dst-port eq 1494
filter acl ace 172 120 enable
filter acl ace 172 121 name "CITRIX_Conn-udp"
filter acl ace action 172 121 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 121 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 121 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 172 121 dst-port eq 1604
filter acl ace 172 121 enable
filter acl ace 172 128 name "VOIP_VLAN_PERMIT"
```

```
filter acl ace action 172 128 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 128 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 128 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 128 dst-ip eq 10.201.0.0
filter acl ace 172 128 enable
filter acl ace 172 129 name "GANYMEDE_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 129 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 129 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 129 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 129 dst-ip eq 100.6.100.225
filter acl ace 172 129 enable
filter acl ace 172 130 name "PWC_VPN_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 172 130 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 130 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 130 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 130 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 130 dst-port eq 11160
filter acl ace 172 130 enable
filter acl ace 172 131 name "ISAKMP"
filter acl ace action 172 131 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 131 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 131 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 172 131 dst-port eq 500
filter acl ace 172 131 enable
filter acl ace 172 132 name "ESP"
filter acl ace action 172 132 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 132 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 132 ip-protocol-type eq 50
filter acl ace 172 132 enable
filter acl ace 172 133 name "LOGLAMAK_ICIN"
filter acl ace action 172 133 permit redirect-next-hop 100.20.150.34
filter acl ace ethernet 172 133 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 133 src-ip eq 100.20.172.72
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace 172 140 name "DENY_ANY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 172 140 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 172 140 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 140 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace ip 172 140 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 172 140 enable

filter acl 802 type inVlan name "NICE-CLS_ACL-in"
filter acl vlan 802 802
filter acl 802 disable
filter acl ace 802 1 name "NICE_to_NICE"
filter acl ace action 802 1 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 1 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 1 dst-ip eq 100.20.174.32
filter acl ace 802 1 enable
filter acl ace 802 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 802 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 802 10 enable
filter acl ace 802 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 802 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 802 20 enable
filter acl ace 802 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 802 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 802 30 enable
filter acl ace 802 40 name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 802 40 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 40 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 40 src-ip eq 100.20.174.32
```



```
filter acl ace ip 802 40 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace protocol 802 40 dst-port eq dns
filter acl ace 802 40 enable
filter acl ace 802 45 name "DC-EXCH-DNS"
filter acl ace action 802 45 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 45 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 45 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace 802 45 enable
filter acl ace 802 50 name "ESTABLISHED RST"
filter acl ace action 802 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 50 src-ip eq 100.20.174.32
filter acl ace ip 802 50 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 802 50 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 802 50 tcp-flags eq rst
filter acl ace 802 50 enable
filter acl ace 802 51 name "ESTABLISHED ACK"
filter acl ace action 802 51 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 51 src-ip eq 100.20.174.32
filter acl ace ip 802 51 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 802 51 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 802 51 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 802 51 enable
filter acl ace 802 52 ame "UDP_Permit"
filter acl ace 802 52 action permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 52 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 52 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace 802 52 enable
filter acl ace 802 60 name "NICE_Logging"
filter acl ace action 802 60 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 60 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 60 src-ip eq 100.20.174.32
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace ip 802 60 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 802 60 dst-port eq 2011
filter acl ace 802 60 enable
filter acl ace 802 65 name "RTS_Conn"
filter acl ace action 802 65 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 65 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 65 dst-ip eq 100.20.152.20
filter acl ace 802 65 enable
filter acl ace 802 70 name "CTI_Conn"
filter acl ace action 802 70 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 70 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 70 src-ip eq 100.20.174.32
filter acl ace ip 802 70 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 802 70 dst-port eq 3750
filter acl ace 802 70 enable
filter acl ace 802 90 name "LOGLAMA"
filter acl ace action 802 90 permit redirect-next-hop 100.20.150.217
filter acl ace ethernet 802 90 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 90 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 802 100 name "DENY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 802 100 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 802 100 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 100 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace ip 802 100 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 802 100 enable

filter acl 804 type inVlan name "BASIM_LIMITED-in"
filter acl vlan 804 804
filter acl ace 804 5 name "Basim_to_Basim"
filter acl ace action 804 5 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 5 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 5 dst-ip eq 100.20.174.96
filter acl ace 804 5 enable
filter acl ace 804 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
```

```
filter acl ace action 804 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 804 10 enable
filter acl ace 804 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 804 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 804 20 enable
filter acl ace 804 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 804 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 804 30 enable
filter acl ace 804 40 name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 804 40 permit
filter acl ace protocol 804 40 dst-port eq dns
filter acl ace 804 40 enable
filter acl ace 804 45 name "DC-EXCH-DNS"
filter acl ace action 804 45 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 45 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 45 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace 804 45 enable
filter acl ace 804 50 name "ESTABLISHED RST"
filter acl ace action 804 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 50 src-ip eq 100.20.174.97
filter acl ace ip 804 50 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 50 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 804 50 tcp-flags eq rst
filter acl ace 804 50 enable
filter acl ace 804 51 name "ESTABLISHED ACK"
filter acl ace action 804 51 permit
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace ethernet 804 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 51 src-ip eq 100.20.174.97
filter acl ace ip 804 51 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 51 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 804 51 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 804 51 enable
filter acl ace 804 60 name "E-BANK_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 804 60 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 60 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 60 dst-ip eq 100.20.115.11
filter acl ace ip 804 60 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 60 tcp-dst-port eq 80
filter acl ace 804 60 enable
filter acl ace 804 70 name "E-BANK_ERISIM_HTTPS"
filter acl ace action 804 70 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 70 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 70 dst-ip eq 100.20.115.11
filter acl ace ip 804 70 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 70 dst-port eq 443
filter acl ace 804 70 enable
filter acl ace 804 80 name "FRED_Erisim"
filter acl ace action 804 80 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 80 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 80 dst-ip eq 100.20.100.145
filter acl ace 804 80 enable
filter acl ace 804 81 name "BARNEY_Erisim"
filter acl ace action 804 81 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 81 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 81 dst-ip eq 100.20.100.151
filter acl ace 804 81 enable
filter acl ace 804 90 name "BUFFY_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 804 90 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 90 ether-type eq ip
```

```
filter acl ace ip 804 90 dst-ip eq 100.20.100.77
filter acl ace ip 804 90 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 90 dst-port eq 1433
filter acl ace 804 90 enable
filter acl ace create 804 100 name "ROMTest_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 804 100 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 100 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 100 dst-ip eq 100.20.24.77
filter acl ace ip 804 100 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 100 dst-port eq 1433
filter acl ace 804 100 enable
filter acl ace 804 101 name "Mrksql-t0_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 804 101 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 101 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 101 dst-ip eq 100.20.20.77
filter acl ace ip 804 101 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 101 dst-port eq 1433
filter acl ace 804 101 enable
filter acl ace 804 110 name "ROSETTA_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 804 110 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 110 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 110 dst-ip eq 172.17.1.100
filter acl ace 804 110 enable
filter acl ace 804 120 name "PLAST_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 804 120 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 120 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 120 dst-ip eq 212.57.7.20
filter acl ace 804 120 enable
filter acl ace 804 130 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_2967"
filter acl ace action 804 130 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 130 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 130 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 130 dst-port eq 2967
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace 804 130 enable
filter acl ace 804 140 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_9968"
filter acl ace action 804 140 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 140 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 140 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 140 dst-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 804 140 enable
filter acl ace 804 150 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_UDP_2967"
filter acl ace action 804 150 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 150 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 150 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 804 150 dst-port eq 2967
filter acl ace 804 150 enable
filter acl ace 804 160 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_UDP_9968"
filter acl ace action 804 160 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 160 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 160 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 804 160 dst-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 804 160 enable
filter acl ace 804 170 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_UDP_Source"
filter acl ace action 804 170 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 170 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 170 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 804 170 src-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 804 170 enable
filter acl ace 804 210 name "PROXY_ERISIM_EK"
filter acl ace action 804 210 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 210 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 210 dst-ip eq 100.20.189.0
filter acl ace ip 804 210 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 210 dst-port eq 8080
filter acl ace 804 210 enable
filter acl ace 804 220 name "LOGLAMA"
```

```
filter acl ace action 804 220 permit redirect-next-hop 100.20.150.217
filter acl ace ethernet 804 220 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 220 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 804 230 name "DENY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 804 230 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 804 230 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 230 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace ip 804 230 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 804 230 enable

filter acl 805 type inVlan name "SBS_Remote"
filter acl vlan 805 805
filter acl ace 805 5 name "SBS-to-SBS"
filter acl ace action 805 5 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 5 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 5 dst-ip eq 100.20.174.128
filter acl ace 805 5 enable
filter acl ace 805 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 805 10 enable
filter acl ace 805 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 805 20 enable
filter acl ace 805 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 805 30 enable
filter acl ace 805 40 name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 40 permit
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace protocol 805 40 dst-port eq 53
filter acl ace 805 40 enable
filter acl ace 805 50 name "ESTABLISHED RST"
filter acl ace action 805 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 50 src-ip eq 100.20.174.128
filter acl ace ip 805 50 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 805 50 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 805 50 tcp-flags eq rst
filter acl ace 805 50 enable
filter acl ace 805 51 name "ESTABLISHED ACK"
filter acl ace action 805 51 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 51 src-ip eq 100.20.174.128
filter acl ace ip 805 51 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 805 51 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 805 51 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 805 51 enable
filter acl ace 805 80 name "DC_DNS_EXCH_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 80 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 80 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 80 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace 805 80 enable
filter acl ace 805 90 name "HTTP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 90 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 90 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 90 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 805 90 dst-port eq 80
filter acl ace 805 90 enable
filter acl ace 805 100 name "HTTPS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 100 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 100 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 100 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
```



```
filter acl ace protocol 805 100 dst-port eq 443
filter acl ace 805 100 enable
filter acl ace 805 105 name "REMDESKTOP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 105 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 105 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 105 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 805 105 dst-port eq 3389
filter acl ace 805 105 enable
filter acl ace 805 110 name "PROXY_8080_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 110 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 110 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 110 dst-ip eq 100.20.189.0
filter acl ace ip 805 110 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 805 110 dst-port eq 8080
filter acl ace 805 110 enable
filter acl ace 805 120 name "DAMEWARE_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 120 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 120 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 120 src-ip eq 100.20.174.128
filter acl ace protocol 805 120 dst-port eq 445,6129
filter acl ace 805 120 enable
filter acl ace 805 140 name "DENY_ANY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 805 140 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 805 140 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 140 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace ip 805 140 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 805 140 enable

filter acl vlan 1802 802
filter acl 1802 disable
filter acl ace 1802 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1802 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1802 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1802 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace 1802 10 enable
filter acl ace 1802 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1802 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1802 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1802 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 1802 20 enable
filter acl ace 1802 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1802 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1802 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1802 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 1802 30 enable
filter acl ace 1802 51 name "UDP_Permit"
filter acl ace action 1802 51 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1802 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1802 51 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace 1802 51 enable
filter acl ace 1802 60 name "NICE_Logging"
filter acl ace action 1802 60 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1802 60 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1802 60 src-ip eq 100.20.174.32
filter acl ace protocol 1802 60 dst-port eq 2011
filter acl ace 1802 60 enable
filter acl ace 1802 100 name "DENY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 1802 100 deny
filter acl ace ip 1802 100 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace ip 1802 100 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 1802 100 enable
filter acl vlan 1804 804
filter acl ace 1804 5 name "BASIM-to-BASIM"
filter acl ace action 1804 5 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 5 src-ip eq 100.20.174.96
filter acl ace ip 1804 5 dst-ip eq 100.20.174.96
```

```
filter acl ace 1804 5 enable
filter acl ace 1804 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1804 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 1804 10 enable
filter acl ace 1804 20 create name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1804 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 1804 20 enable
filter acl ace 1804 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1804 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 1804 30 enable
filter acl ace 1804 40 create name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1804 40 permit
filter acl ace protocol 1804 40 src-port eq 53
filter acl ace 1804 40 enable
filter acl ace 1804 45 name "DC-EXCH-DNS"
filter acl ace action 1804 45 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 45 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 45 src-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace 1804 45 enable
filter acl ace 1804 50 name "ESTABLISHED_RST"
filter acl ace action 1804 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 50 dst-ip eq 100.20.174.97
filter acl ace ip 1804 50 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 50 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 1804 50 tcp-flags eq rst
filter acl ace 1804 50 enable
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace 1804 51 name "ESTABLISHED ACK"
filter acl ace action 1804 51 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 51 dst-ip eq 100.20.174.97
filter acl ace ip 1804 51 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 51 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 1804 51 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 1804 51 enable
filter acl ace 1804 80 name "PWC_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 1804 80 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 80 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 80 src-ip eq 100.20.100.145
filter acl ace 1804 80 enable
filter acl ace 1804 110 name "ROSETTA_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 1804 110 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 110 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 110 src-ip eq 172.17.1.100
filter acl ace 1804 110 enable
filter acl ace 1804 120 name "PLAST_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 1804 120 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 120 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 120 src-ip eq 212.57.7.20
filter acl ace 1804 120 enable
filter acl ace 1804 130 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_9968"
filter acl ace action 1804 130 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 130 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 130 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 130 dst-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 1804 130 enable
filter acl ace 1804 140 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_2967"
filter acl ace action 1804 140 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 140 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 140 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
```

```
filter acl ace protocol 1804 140 dst-port eq 2967
filter acl ace 1804 140 enable
filter acl ace 1804 150 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_UDP_9968"
filter acl ace action 1804 150 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 150 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 50 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 50 dst-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 1804 40 enable
filter acl ace 1804 160 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_UDP_2967"
filter acl ace action 1804 160 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 160 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 160 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 160 dst-port eq 2967
filter acl ace 1804 160 enable
filter acl ace 1804 180 create name "SUNUCU_YONETIM"
filter acl ace action 1804 180 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 180 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 180 src-ip eq 100.20.150.80
filter acl ace ip 1804 180 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 180 dst-port eq 3389
filter acl ace 1804 180 enable
filter acl ace 1804 200 name "OTOMIZE_DEBIT_CARD_OPS"
filter acl ace action 1804 200 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 200 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 200 src-ip eq 100.20.114.0
filter acl ace ip 1804 200 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 200 dst-port eq 445
filter acl ace 1804 200 enable
filter acl ace 1804 210 name "OTOMIZE_DEBIT_CARD_OPS"
filter acl ace action 1804 210 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 210 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 210 src-ip eq 100.20.24.0
filter acl ace ip 1804 210 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace protocol 1804 210 dst-port eq 445
filter acl ace 1804 210 enable
filter acl ace 1804 230 name "DENY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 1804 230 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 230 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 230 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace ip 1804 230 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 1804 230 enable
```

# Glossary

|                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Address Resolution Protocol (ARP)</b>    | Maps an IP address to a physical machine address, for example, maps an IP address to an Ethernet media access control (MAC) address.                                                                          |
| <b>aggregate</b>                            | A prefix length that is formed by combining several specific prefixes. The resulting prefix is used to combine blocks of address space into a single routing announcement.                                    |
| <b>Autonomous System (AS)</b>               | A set of routers under a single technical administration, using a single IGP and common metrics to route packets within the Autonomous System, and using an EGP to route packets to other Autonomous Systems. |
| <b>Bootstrap Protocol (BootP)</b>           | A User Datagram Protocol (UDP)/Internet Protocol (IP)-based protocol that a booting host uses to configure itself dynamically and without user supervision.                                                   |
| <b>bootstrap router (BSR)</b>               | A dynamically elected Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) router that collects information about potential Rendezvous Point routers and distributes the information to all PIM routers in the domain.        |
| <b>Bridge Protocol Data Unit (BPDU)</b>     | A data frame used to exchange information among the bridges in local or wide area networks for network topology maintenance.                                                                                  |
| <b>candidate bootstrap router (C-BSR)</b>   | Provides backup protection in case the primary rendezvous point (RP) or bootstrap router (BSR) fails. Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) uses the BSR and C-BSR.                                            |
| <b>Circuitless IP (CLIP)</b>                | A CLIP is often called a loopback and is a virtual interface that does not map to any physical interface.                                                                                                     |
| <b>classless interdomain routing (CIDR)</b> | The protocol defined in RFCs 1517 and 1518 for using subnetwork masks, other than the defaults for IP address classes.                                                                                        |
| <b>Dynamic Random Access Memory (DRAM)</b>  | A read-write random-access memory, in which the digital information is represented by charges stored on the capacitors and must be repeatedly replenished to retain the information.                          |
| <b>Enterprise Device Manager (EDM)</b>      | A web-based embedded management system to support single-element management. EDM provides complete configuration management                                                                                   |

|                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                 | functionality for the supported devices and is supplied to the customer as embedded software in the device.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>equal cost multipath (ECMP)</b>                              | Distributes routing traffic among multiple equal-cost routes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Global routing engine (GRE)</b>                              | The base router or routing instance 0 in the Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)</b> | An international professional society that issues standards and is a member of the American National Standards Institute, the International Standards Institute, and the International Standards Organization.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Interior Gateway Protocol (IGP)</b>                          | Distributes routing information between routers that belong to a single Autonomous System (AS).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA)</b>               | The central registry for various assigned numbers, for example, Internet protocol parameters (such as port, protocol, and enterprise numbers), options, codes, and types.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP)</b>                 | A collection of error conditions and control messages exchanged by IP modules in both hosts and gateways.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Internet Protocol version 4 (IPv4)</b>                       | The protocol used to format packets for the Internet and many enterprise networks. IPv4 provides packet routing and reassembly.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Layer 1</b>                                                  | Layer 1 is the Physical Layer of the Open System Interconnection (OSI) model. Layer 1 interacts with the MAC sublayer of Layer 2, and performs character encoding, transmission, reception, and character decoding.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Layer 2</b>                                                  | Layer 2 is the Data Link Layer of the OSI model. Examples of Layer 2 protocols are Ethernet and Frame Relay.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Layer 3</b>                                                  | Layer 3 is the Network Layer of the OSI model. An example of a Layer 3 protocol is Internet Protocol (IP).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Layer 3 Virtual Services Network</b>                         | The Layer 3 Virtual Services Network (L3 VSN) feature provides IP connectivity over SPBM for VRFs. Backbone Edge Bridges (BEBs) handle Layer 3 virtualized. At the BEBs through local provisioning, you map the end-user IP enabled VLAN or VLANs to a Virtualized Routing and Forwarding (VRF) instance. Then you map the VRF to a Service Instance Identifier (I-SID). VRFs that have the same I-SID configured can participate in the same Layer 3 Virtual Service Network (VSN). |
| <b>link-state advertisement (LSA)</b>                           | Packets that contain state information about directly connected links (interfaces) and adjacencies. Each Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) router generates the packets.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |



|                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>management information base (MIB)</b>                     | The MIB defines system operations and parameters used for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP).                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>mask</b>                                                  | A bit string that the device uses along with an IP address to indicate the number of leading bits in the address that correspond with the network part.                                                                                                                          |
| <b>maximum transmission unit (MTU)</b>                       | The largest number of bytes in a packet—the maximum transmission unit of the port.                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>media</b>                                                 | A substance that transmits data between ports; usually fiber optic cables or category 5 unshielded twisted pair (UTP) copper wires.                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Media Access Control (MAC)</b>                            | Arbitrates access to and from a shared medium.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>MultiLink Trunking (MLT)</b>                              | A method of link aggregation that uses multiple Ethernet trunks aggregated to provide a single logical trunk. A multilink trunk provides the combined bandwidth of multiple links and the physical layer protection against the failure of a single link.                        |
| <b>multiplexing</b>                                          | Carriage of multiple channels over a single transmission medium; a process where a dedicated circuit is shared by multiple users. Typically, data streams intersperse on a bit or byte basis (time division), or separate by different carrier frequencies (frequency division). |
| <b>Network Basic Input/Output System (NetBIOS)</b>           | An application programming interface (API) that augments the DOS BIOS by adding special functions for Local Area Networks (LAN).                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>next hop</b>                                              | The next hop to which a packet can be sent to advance the packet to the destination.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>operation, administration, and maintenance (OA&amp;M)</b> | All the tasks necessary for providing, maintaining, or modifying switching system services.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Packet Capture Tool (PCAP)</b>                            | A data packet capture tool that captures ingress and egress (on Ethernet modules only) packets on selected ports. You can analyze captured packets for troubleshooting purposes.                                                                                                 |
| <b>port</b>                                                  | A physical interface that transmits and receives data.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>prefix</b>                                                | A group of contiguous bits, from 0 to 32 bits in length, that defines a set of addresses.                                                                                                                                                                                        |

|                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Protocol Data Units (PDUs)</b>                           | A unit of data that is specified in a protocol of a specific layer and that consists of protocol-control information of the specific layer and possibly user data of that layer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Protocol Independent Multicast, Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)</b> | PIM-SM is a multicast routing protocol for IP networks. PIM-SM provides multicast routing for multicast groups that can span wide-area and inter-domain networks, where receivers are not densely populated. PIM-SM sends multicast traffic only to those routers that belong to a specific multicast group and that choose to receive the traffic. PIM-SM adds a Rendezvous Point router to avoid multicast-data flooding. Use PIM-SM when receivers for multicast data are sparsely distributed throughout the network. |
| <b>remote monitoring (RMON)</b>                             | A remote monitoring standard for Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)-based management information bases (MIB). The Internetwork Engineering Task Force (IETF) proposed the RMON standard to provide guidelines for remote monitoring of individual LAN segments.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Reverse Address Resolution Protocol (RARP)</b>           | A protocol that maintains a database of mappings between physical hardware addresses and IP addresses.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>reverse path checking (RPC)</b>                          | Prevents packet forwarding for incoming IP packets with incorrect or forged (spoofed) IP addresses.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>route flapping</b>                                       | An instability that is associated with a prefix, where the associated prefix routes can exhibit frequent changes in availability over a period of time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>route table manager (RTM)</b>                            | Determines the best route to a destination based on reachability, route preference, and cost.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Routed Split MultiLink Trunking (RSMLT)</b>              | Provides full router redundancy and rapid failover in routed core SMLT networks and as RSMLT-edge in routed SMLT edge applications; eliminating routing protocol timer dependencies when network failures occur.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Routing Information Protocol (RIP)</b>                   | A distance vector protocol in the IP suite, used by IP network-layer protocol, that enables routers in the same AS to exchange routing information by means of periodic updates. You often use RIP as a very simple interior gateway protocol (IGP) within small networks.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>routing policy</b>                                       | A form of routing that is influenced by factors other than the default algorithmically best route, such as the shortest or quickest path.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Service Instance Identifier (I-SID)</b>                  | The SPBM B-MAC header includes a Service Instance Identifier (I-SID) with a length of 24 bits. SPBM uses this I-SID to identify and transmit any virtualized traffic in an encapsulated SPBM frame. SPBM uses I-SIDs to virtualize VLANs (Layer 2 Virtual Services Network [VSN]) or VRFs (Layer 3 Virtual Services Network [VSN]) across the MAC-in-MAC backbone. With                                                                                                                                                   |

Layer 2 VSNs, you associate the I-SID with a customer VLAN, which is then virtualized across the backbone. With Layer 3 VSNs, you associate the I-SID with a customer VRF, which is also virtualized across the backbone.

**Shortest Path Bridging (SPB)**

Shortest Path Bridging is a control Link State Protocol that provides a loop-free Ethernet topology. There are two versions of Shortest Path Bridge: Shortest Path Bridging VLAN and Shortest Path Bridging MAC. Shortest Path Bridging VLAN uses the Q-in-Q frame format and encapsulates the source bridge ID into the VLAN header. Shortest Path Bridging MAC uses the 802.1 ah MAC-in-MAC frame format and encapsulates the source bridge identifier into the B-MAC header.

**Shortest Path Bridging MAC (SPBM)**

Shortest Path Bridging MAC (SPBM) uses the Intermediate-System-to-Intermediate-System (IS-IS) link-state routing protocol to provide a loop-free Ethernet topology that creates a shortest-path topology from every node to every other node in the network based on node MAC addresses. SPBM uses the 802.1ah MAC-in-MAC frame format and encapsulates the source bridge identifier into the B-MAC header. SPBM eliminates the need for multiple overlay protocols in the core of the network by reducing the core to a single Ethernet-based link-state protocol, which can provide virtualization services, both layer 2 and layer 3, using a pure Ethernet technology base.

**Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)**

SNMP administratively monitors network performance through agents and management stations.

**SMLT aggregation switch**

One of two IST peer switches that form a split link aggregation group. It connects to multiple wiring closet switches, edge switches, or customer premise equipment (CPE) devices.

**spanning tree**

A simple, fully-connected active topology formed from the arbitrary physical topology of connected bridged Local Area Network components by relaying frames through selected bridge ports. The protocol parameters and states that are used and exchanged to facilitate the calculation of the active topology and to control the bridge relay function.

**Spanning Tree Group (STG)**

A collection of ports in one spanning-tree instance.

**time-to-live (TTL)**

The field in a packet used to determine the valid duration for the packet. The TTL determines the packet lifetime. The system discards a packet with a TTL of zero.

**Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP)**

A protocol that governs transferring files between nodes without protection against packet loss.

|                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>trunk</b>                                     | A logical group of ports that behaves like a single large port.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Universal/Local (U/L)</b>                     | Determines global and local link addresses; used with the Extended Unique Identifier (EUI).                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>User Datagram Protocol (UDP)</b>              | In TCP/IP, a packet-level protocol built directly on the Internet Protocol layer. TCP/IP host systems use UDP for application-to-application programs.                                                                                                                         |
| <b>variable-length subnet masking (VLSM)</b>     | Allocating IP addressing resources to subnets according to their individual need rather than some general network-wide rule.                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>virtual router</b>                            | An abstract object managed by the Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) that acts as a default router for hosts on a shared LAN.                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>virtual router forwarding (VRF)</b>           | Provides traffic isolation between customers operating over the same node. Each virtual router emulates the behavior of a dedicated hardware router by providing separate routing functionality, and the network treats each VRF as a separate physical router.                |
| <b>Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)</b> | A protocol used in static routing configurations, typically at the edge of the network. This protocol operates on multiple routers on an IP subnet and elects a primary gateway router. When the primary router fails, a backup router is quickly available to take its place. |
| <b>Voice over IP (VOIP)</b>                      | The technology that delivers voice information in digital form in discrete packets using the Internet Protocol (IP) rather than the traditional circuit-committed protocols of the public switched telephone network (PSTN).                                                   |